

Europäisches Patentamt

European Patent Office

Office européen des brevets



EP 1 047 197 A2

(12)

EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION

(43) Date of publication: 25.10.2000 Bulletin 2000/43

(51) Int. Cl.7: **H03M 5/14**, G11B 20/14

(21) Application number: 00303324.8

(22) Date of filing: 19.04.2000

(84) Designated Contracting States:

AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE

Designated Extension States: AL LT LV MK RO SI

(30) Priority: 21.04.1999 KR 9914284

16.06.1999 KR 9922574 30.09.1999 KR 9942032

(71) Applicant:

SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CO., LTD. Suwon-City, Kyungki-do (KR)

(72) Inventors:

· Shim, Jae-seong Seoul (KR)

(11)

- · Won, Yong-kwang Paldal-gu, Suwon-city, Kyungki-do (KR)
- Ko, Jung-wan Yongin-city, Kyungki-do (KR)
- (74) Representative:

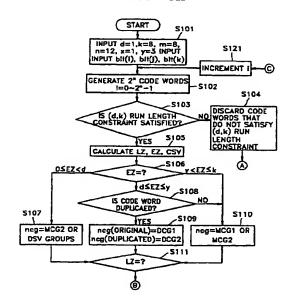
Perry, Julie Elizabeth et al Appleyard Lees, 15 Clare Road Halifax, West Yorkshire HX1 2HY (GB)

(54)RLL modulation with enhanced DC suppression

(57)An allocating method of allocating a run length limited (RLL) code having enhanced direct current (DC) suppression capability, modulation and demodulation methods, and a demodulation apparatus are provided. In order to control DC suppression, a pair of code groups having suppression controlling capability are allocated, and a (1, 8, 8, 12) code having DC suppression capability, in which

a code word of the pair of code groups has the sign of code word sum value (CSV) parameter, which represent DC value in a code word, and the characteristic of an INV parameter, which predicts the transition direction of digital sum value (DSV) of the succeeding code word, both opposite to those of the code word which belongs to the other code group and corresponds to the same source code, is used and is appropriate to high-density optical disc system.

FIG. 5A



Printed by Xerox (UK) Business Services 2.16.7 (HRS)/3.6

Description

35

[0001] The present invention relates to modulation of m-bit information word into a signal and demodulation of the modulated signal, and more particularly, to a method of generating and allocating a (1, 8, 8, 12) code having effective DC suppression in a code word stream, a modulation and demodulation method, a demodulation apparatus therefor, in a run length limited (RLL) code to be used in optical disc recording and/or reproducing apparatuses which require particularly high density recording and/or reproducing.

[0002] In optical recording and/or reproducing apparatuses, a run length limited (RLL) code represented by (d, k, m, n) is widely used for modulating original information into a signal appropriate for an optical disc and demodulating the signal reproduced from the optical disc into the original information. Types of optical discs currently in use include a compact disc (CD), and a digital versatile disc (DVD), and, at present, a high density disc (HD-DVD) which will have a high density recording than that of the DVD is under development.

[0003] Among RLL codes which can be used in the HD-DVD, the characteristic of a (1, 7, 2, 3) code is the fact that its run length is restricted since the minimum run length is 2T(d=1), and the maximum run length is 8T(k=7). Its code rate R is R = m/n = 2/3. T is an interval between each bit in a code word.

[0004] As shown in Figure 1A, 2 bits of data are converted into 3 channel bits. When the run length is violated, that is, when user data "00" is followed by user data "00" or "01", or when user data "10" is followed by user data "00" or "01", the channel bits are replaced by using the conversion table of Figure 1B.

[0005] Since a code word by itself cannot suppress the DC component of the code word in the conventional (1, 7, 2, 3) code, the variation of the Digital Sum Value (DSV) does not converge with DC value "0", as shown in Figure 2 which illustrates the DSV variation curve of the (1, 7, 2, 3) code, when synchronization signals are not added. When this code is used in an optical disc system, a data slicer (also referred to as a data digitizing circuit) which converts a radio frequency signal picked up from the disc into a binary signal cannot properly operate. In addition, the lower frequency component of the code signal flows in a servo unit, which includes a tracking control unit and a focusing control unit, to give a bad influence, and lowers the reliability of the system.

[0006] With a view to solve or reduce the above problems it is an aim of preferred embodiments of the present invention to provide a method of allocating an RLL code which is appropriate for a high-density disc system and is capable of effectual DC suppression in a code word stream.

[0007] It is another aim of embodiments of the present invention to provide a modulation method of modulating an RLL code which is capable of effectively suppressing DC in a code word stream.

[0008] It is still another aim of embodiments of the present invention to provide a modulation method using a code conversion table for DSV control at DSV control points, and otherwise using the main code conversion table.

[0009] It is still further another aim of embodiments of the present invention to provide a modulation method in which the number of code word bits is reduced by using some or all of the code words, already used in the main conversion table as code words of the code conversion table for DSV control for DC suppression.

[0010] It is still yet further another aim of embodiments of the present invention to provide a modulation method capable of effectively suppressing DC by using a sub conversion table for DSV control, which is separate from the main conversion table, the sub conversion table using to the maximum the sign of code word sum value (CSV), which indicates the DC value within a code word, and the characteristic of an INV parameter, which predicts the transition of the DSV in the next code word.

[0011] It is still yet further another aim of embodiments of the present invention to provide a demodulation method capable of effectively suppressing DC in code word streams.

[0012] It is still yet further another aim of embodiments of the present invention to provide a demodulation method of demodulating code words of the conversion table for DSV control for DC suppression, which are modulated using some or all of the code words already used in the main conversion table.

[0013] It is still yet further another aim of embodiments of the present invention to provide a demodulation method of demodulating code words modulated using the sub conversion table for DSV control, which is separate from the main conversion table, the sub conversion table using to the maximum the characteristics of the code words of the main conversion table, that is the characteristics of code word sum value (CSV) and INV parameter.

[0014] It is still yet further another aim of embodiments of the present invention to provide a demodulation apparatus for demodulating the RLL code appropriate for high density disc system.

[0015] According to an aspect of the present invention there is provided an allocating method for allocating code groups grouped by the characteristics of code words after generating a run length limited (RLL) code which is represented by (d, k, m, n), in which d means the minimum run length, k means the maximum run length, m means the length of data bits, and n means the length of code word bits, the allocating method comprising the steps of allocating a pair of code groups for controlling direct current (DC) suppression in a code word stream; and allocating code words to the pair of code groups, the code words corresponding to the same source code, in order that the corresponding code words of each of the code groups have opposite signs of a 1st parameter, code word sum value (CSV), which repre-

sents the DC value in a code word and opposite characteristics of a 2nd parameter INV which predicts the transition direction of the digital sum value (DSV) of the succeeding code word.

[0016] Preferably, code words in each of the pair of code groups, the code words corresponding to the same source code, are arranged in order that the code words have opposite signs of the 1st parameter and opposite characteristics of the 2nd parameter, and the corresponding code words of each of the code groups are made to select the same code group as a code group which includes the succeeding code word so that the digital sum value (DSV) direction of a code stream goes oppositely each other with respect to the identical source codes in the pair of code groups.

[0017] Preferably, code words in a reference code group in the pair of code groups are arranged so that absolute value of their 1st parameters (CSVs) are in descending order.

[0018] Preferably, code words of the reference code group in the pair of code groups and code words of a code group which can control DC suppression are arranged so that the absolute value of their 1st parameters (CSVs) are in descending order and code words corresponding to the same source codes of the reference code group are arranged in order that the code words have opposite signs of the 1st parameter (CSV) and opposite characteristics of the 2nd parameter (INV).

[0019] According to another aspect of the present invention there is provided An allocating method of allocating code groups grouped by the characteristics of code words after generating run length limited (RLL) code which is represent by (d, k, m, n) wherein d means the minimum run length, k means the maximum run length, m means the length of data bits, and n means the length of code word bits, the allocating method comprising the steps of:

allocating a pair of code groups which can control direct current (DC) suppression in order to control suppression of DC in a code word stream; and

allocating code words in the pair of code groups, the code words corresponding to the same source code, so that the code words have the opposite characteristics of a 2nd parameter INV which predicts the transition direction of the digital sum value (DSV) of the succeeding code word and the code words are made to select the same code group as a code group which includes the succeeding code word so that the DSV direction of a code stream goes oppositely and it is advantageous to use a code stream selection algorithm of a look-ahead method.

[0020] According to another aspect of the present invention there is provided An allocating method of allocating code groups grouped by the characteristics of code words after generating run length limited (RLL) code which is represent by (d, k, m, n) wherein d means the minimum run length, k means the maximum run length, m means the length of data bits, and n means the length of code word bits, the allocating method comprising the steps of:

allocating a main code group defined as a code group which include a code word following a not-duplicated code word, and a decision code group defined as a code group which includes a code word following a duplicated code word;

allocating code words of the main code group so that a code word whose lead zero (LZ) number is less than or equal to a main code group division parameter (x) is allocated to a 1st main code group, and a code word whose LZ number is greater than the main code group division parameter (x) is allocated to a 2nd main code group, and there are no the same code words between in the 1st main code group and the 2nd code group; and

allocating code words of the decision code group so that the decision code group is formed with code words which satisfy that LZ is equal to or less than the difference value of the maximum run length (k) and a code word duplication parameter (y) and the code words are allocated to one of a 1st decision code group and a 2nd decision code group according to the value of predetermined bits in each code word.

[0021] Preferably, code words which satisfy that $LZ \le 3$ and the 9^{th} bit or the 5^{th} bit of a code word are "1" are allocated to the 1^{st} decision code group, and code words which satisfy that $LZ \le 3$ and the 9^{th} bit and the 5^{th} bit of a code word are both "0" are allocated to the 2^{nd} decision code group, and there are no the same code words between in the 1^{st} decision code group and the 2^{nd} decision code group.

[0022] Preferably, wherein when the 11th bit in a code word is referred to as the most significant bit and 0th bit in a code word is referred to as the least significant bit, if the most significant bit is "1" or the upper significant 4 bits are all "0", that is, if a code word satisfies that the LZ of the upper significant 4 bits is 0, 4, or 5, the code word is allocated to the 1st decision code group, and if a code word satisfies that the LZ of the upper significant 4 bits is 1, 2, or 3, the code word is allocated to the 2nd decision code group.

[0023] Preferably, as a separate code group for suppression of DC in a code stream, a DSV code group which comprises code words extracted from one of the main code groups is additionally included.

20

25

*3*5

40

[0024] Preferably, the DSV code group is formed so that, though a code word which includes the next code is the 1st main code group, code words which are included in the 2nd main code group and have possibility of not violating the (d, k) run length constraint are extracted, and the code words are allocated to have the opposite signs of a 1st parameter code word sum value (CSV) which represents the direct current (DC) value in a code word and the opposite characteristics of a 2nd parameter INV which predicts the transition direction of the digital sum value (DSV) of the succeeding code word with respect to code words which are included in the 1st main code group and correspond to the same source codes, and the DSV code group together with the 1st code group additionally controls DC suppression.

[0025] Preferably, the DSV code group is formed so that, though a code word which includes the next code is the 2nd main code group, code words which are included in the 1st main code group and have possibility of not violating the (d, k) run length constraint are extracted, and the code words are allocated to the code group for DSV control to have the opposite signs of the 1st parameter (CSV) and the characteristics of the 2nd parameter (INV) with respect to code words which are included in the 2nd main code group and correspond to the same source codes, and the DSV code group together with the 2nd main code group additionally control DC suppression.

[0026] Preferably, the DSV code group is formed with code words which satisfy LZ is 1, and code words whose number of end zeros is "0" are made to indicate the 2nd main code group as a code group which includes the succeeding code word, and the code words are allocated to have the opposite signs of the 1st parameter (CSV) and the opposite characteristics of the 2nd parameter (INV) with respect to code words which are included in the 2nd main code group and correspond to the same source codes, and the DSV code group together with the 2nd main code group can control suppression of DC in a code word stream.

[0027] According to another aspect of the present invention there is provided a modulation method for modulating data input to optical disc recording/reproducing apparatuses to a run length limited (RLL) code which are represented by (d, k, m, n) in which d means the minimum run length, k means the maximum run length, m means the length of data bits, and n means the length of code word bits, the modulation method comprising the steps of (a) at a point DSV control, modulating m-bit data input with inserting a code word for DSV control, and otherwise, modulating m-bit data input with selecting a code word of one code group in main code groups, in which code words have duplicated code words and code words of each code group are allocated to have the opposite signs of a 1st parameter code word sum value (CSV) which represents direct current (DC) value in a code word and the opposite characteristics of a 2nd parameter (INV) which predicts the transition direction of digital sum value (DSV) of the succeeding code word, and decision code groups for determining whether a code word is the duplicated code word.

[0028] Preferably, when it is not at a point of DSV control, one or more DSV code group which is formed with some or all code words of one main code group in the main code groups and is for DSV control is used for modulation.

[0029] Preferably, if it is the point of DSV control set by the frequency number of inserting a code word for DSV control, input data is modulated into a code word for DSV control, and otherwise, the input data is modulated into a code word of one code group among the main code groups, the decision code groups, and the DSV code group.

[0030] Preferably, the main code groups include the 1st main code group and the 2nd main code group that are a pair of code groups which can control DC suppression; the decision code groups include the 1st decision code group and the 2nd decision code group; and the DSV code group includes some or all of the code words in one of the 1st main code group and the 2nd code group and allocate the code words so that the code words have the opposite signs of the 1st parameter and the opposite characteristics of the 2nd parameter with respect to corresponding code words which are included in the 2nd main code group or the 1st main code group and correspond to the same source codes, and then DC suppression is performed.

[0031] Preferably, the method further comprises the steps of:

- (b) checking the number of end zeros (EZ) of the selected code words; and
- (c) if EZ \leq \$ d-1, making a 3rd parameter (ncg), which indicates a code group of a code word following a code word of the each code group, to point out the 2nd main code group or the DSV code group; if d \leq EZ \leq y (y: code word duplication parameter) and the code word is duplicated, making the 3rd parameter to point out the 1st decision code group or the 2nd decision code group; and if y \leq EZ \leq k or d \leq EZ \leq y and the code word is not duplicated, making the 3rd parameter to indicate the 1st main code group or the 2nd main code group, wherein unless the maximum run length k is violated, code word selection scope can be widened to enhance DC suppression capability.

[0032] Preferably, for the (1, 8, 8, 12) code, d, k, m, and n are set to 1, 8, 8, 12, respectively, and x that is a division parameter for distinguishing the 1st main code group and the 2nd main code group is set to 1, and y that is a parameter for duplicating a code word is set to 3.

[0033] Preferably, the method further comprises a step:

(d) inserting a synchronization pattern every predetermined cycle; wherein synchronization patterns, which are

45

used when the 3rd parameter points out the 1st main code group or the 2nd decision code group, and synchronization patterns, which are used when the 3rd parameter points out the 2nd main code group or the 1st decision code group, are allocated to have opposite signs of the 1st parameter and opposite characteristics of the 2nd parameter in order to select a synchronization code word advantageous to DSV control.

[0034] Preferably, the method further comprises a step:

5

10

(d) inserting a synchronization pattern every predetermined cycle; wherein synchronization patterns, which are used when the 3rd parameter points out the 1st main code group or the 1st decision code group, and synchronization patterns, which are used when the 3rd parameter points out the 2nd main code group or the 2nd decision code group, are allocated to have opposite signs of the 1st parameter and opposite characteristics of the 2nd parameter in order to select a synchronization code word advantageous to DSV control.

[0035] Preferably, the code group pointed out by the 3rd parameter changes depending on whether at a point of DSV control or not, that is, when the number of end zeros is less than the minimum run length, at a point of DSV control, the code group pointed out by the 3rd parameter is the 1st main code group or the 2nd main code group in order to select a code word advantageous to DSV control, and if it is not at a point of DSV control, the code group pointed out by the 3rd parameter is the 2nd main code group or the DSV code group in order to select a code word advantageous to DSV control.

[0036] Preferably, in the step (a), at a point of DSV control, m-bit input data is modulated by using the sub conversion table for DSV control whose code words are added with bits for DSV control in order to more strongly suppress DC component in a code word stream.

[0037] Preferably, the code words of the sub conversion table for DSV control are made by adding predetermined merge bits to the same code words in the main code groups and the decision code groups.

[0038] Preferably, the code words of the sub conversion table for DSV control points out the same code word groups as the main code groups and the decision code groups.

[0039] Preferably, code words of the sub conversion code table are made by adding a DSV control bit to the code words of the main code groups and the decision code groups as MSB.

[0040] Preferably, the 1st main code group is comprised of code words whose LZ is less than or equal to the main code group division parameter (x) "1", and the 2nd main code group is comprised of code words whose LZ is equal to or greater than 1, and the 1st main code group has no code words identical to any code word of the 2nd main code group and vice versa, and code words whose EZ is equal to or greater than the minimum run length (d) and less than or equal to the code word duplication parameter (y) are duplicated.

[0041] Preferably, among code words whose EZ is equal to or greater than the minimum run length (d) and less a than or equal to the code word duplication parameter (y), some code words are exceptionally not duplicated by checking a predetermined code group and bits of a code word in order to control more efficient DC suppression.

[0042] Preferably, the exceptionally-not-duplicated code words do not select the 1st decision code group or the 2nd decision code group, but select the 1st main code group or the 2nd main code group as ncg.

[0043] Preferably, code words whose EZ is 1≤ EZ ≤3 are duplicated, however, code words whose EZ is "1" and the upper significant four bits of a code word is 8 (1000b) or 9 (1001b) are not duplicated, and the 3rd parameter (ncg) is made to point out not the 1st decision code group or the 2nd decision code group, but the 1st main code group or the 2nd main code group in order to perform advantageous DSV control.

[0044] According to another aspect of the present invention there is provided a modulation method of modulating data input to optical disc recording/reproducing apparatuses to a run length limited (RLL) code which are represented by (d, k, m, n) wherein d means the minimum run length, k means the maximum run length, m means the length of data bits, and n means the length of code word bits, the modulation method comprising the steps of:

- (a) setting a point of DSV control which indicates whether to repeatedly insert a code word for DSV control in a predetermined number of code words; and
- (b) when it is not at a point of DSV control, modulating m-bit input data to an n-bit code word selected from the main conversion table, and at a point of DSV control, modulating m-bit input data to a code word selected from a sub conversion table for DSV control, the table comprised of code words longer than n-bit code words of the main conversion table.

[0045] Preferably, the main conversion table is comprised of main code groups and decision code groups for determining whether a code word is duplicated or not, and the main code groups allocated code words so that a code word in a main code group has the sign of the 1st parameter code word sum value (CSV), which represent DC value in the

50

code word, and the characteristic of the 2nd parameter INV, which predicts the transition direction of digital sum value (DSV) of the succeeding code word, both the sign and the characteristic opposite to those of corresponding code word in the other main code group.

[0046] Preferably, the main conversion table additionally includes one or more DSV code groups which are comprised of some or entire code words of a main code group among the main code groups.

[0047] Preferably, the sub conversion table for DSV control has four states, each state having code words, which are longer than the n-bit code words of the code groups of the main conversion table and different from the n-bit code words, and each state having two code groups, and the two code groups of each state have code words having a 1st parameter code word sum value (CSV), which represents DC value in a code word, opposite to the 1st parameter of the corresponding code word in the other code group in the same state.

[0048] Preferably, the code words of the two code groups of each state select the same next code group which includes the succeeding code word.

[0049] Preferably, the sub conversion table for DSV control has four states, each state having code words, which are longer than the n-bit code words of the code groups of the main conversion table and different from the n-bit code words, and each state having two code groups, the two code groups of each state have code words having a 2nd parameter (INV), which predicts the transition direction of digital sum value (DSV) of the succeeding code word, opposite to the 2nd parameter of the corresponding code word in the other code group in the same state.

[0050] Preferably, the code words of the two code groups of each state select the same next code group which includes the succeeding code word.

[0051] Preferably, the sub conversion table for DSV control is comprised of 14-bit code words which satisfy that d and k are 1 and 8, respectively.

[0052] According to another aspect of the present invention, there is provided a demodulation method of demodulating a code word stream received in optical disc recording/reproducing apparatuses using a Run Length Limited (RLL) code into original data, wherein at a point of DSV control, m-bit input data is modulated to a code word for DSV control, and when it is not at a point of DSV control, m-bit input data is modulated to a code word in one code group among main code groups and decision code groups, the main code groups having duplicated code words and having code words which have a 1st parameter code word sum value (CSV), which represents DC value in a code word, and the characteristic of a 2nd parameter INV, which predicts transition direction of digital sum value (DSV) of the succeeding code word, both opposite to those of the corresponding code words of the other main code group, and the decision code groups for determining whether a code word is the duplicated code words, the demodulation method having the steps of (a) updating a 3rd parameter, which points out the code group having the current code word to be demodulated, according to the characteristics of the previous code words after inputting a code word stream; and (b) demodulating the code word into the corresponding original m-bit data in the code group pointed out by the updated the 3rd parameter when only one current code word exist in the code group pointed out by the updated the 3rd parameter (ncg).

35 [0053] Preferably, the method further comprises a step of:

(c) checking predetermined bits of the succeeding code word when two duplicated code words exist in the code group pointed out by the updated 3rd parameter (ncg), and if any one bit in the checked bits is "1", demodulating the first code word in the duplicated code words into the original data, and if all bits are "0", demodulating the second code word in the duplicated code words into the original data.

[0054] Preferably, the method further comprises a step of:

(c) when two duplicated code words exist in the code group pointed out by the updated 3rd parameter (ncg), if the number of lead zeros of the succeeding code word is 0, 4, or 5, demodulating the first code word of the duplicated code words into the original data, and if the number of lead zeros of the succeeding code word is 1, 2, or 3, demodulating the second code word into the original data.

[0055] Preferably, the method further comprises a step of:

(c) restoring synchronization pattern after determining whether an input code word stream is synchronization pattern, and initializing the 3rd parameter (ncg) to one of the code groups.

[0056] Preferably, the method further comprises a step of:

(c) when an input code word stream is a code word modulated during a point of DSV control, removing a DSV control bit and then performing the step (a).

40

45

50

[0057] Preferably, the method further comprises a step of:

5

10

15

20

25

30

40

50

55

(c) when an input code word stream is a code word modulated at a point of DSV control, demodulating the code word by using an additional sub conversion table for DSV control.

[0058] Preferably, the RLL data modulated when it is not at a point of DSV control is modulated by using one or more DSV code groups, each DSV code group being comprised of some code words of the main code group.

[0059] Preferably, the step (a) comprises the sub-steps of:

- (a1) determining the number of end zeros (EZ) in the preceding code word:
- (a2) if the EZ of the preceding code word is "0", updating the 3rd parameter (ncg) as the 2nd main code group;
- (a3) if the EZ of the preceding code word is "1", when it is not at a point of DSV control, updating the 3rd parameter (ncg) as either of the 2nd main code group or the DSV code group that are advantageous to DC control, and at a point of DSV control, updating the 3rd parameter (ncg) as either the 1st main code group or the 2nd main code group;
- (a4) if the EZ of the preceding code word is equal to or greater than the minimum run length (d) and less than or equal to the code word duplication parameter (y), determining whether or not two duplicated code words exist in the code group pointed out by the 3rd parameter (ncg) of the preceding code word;
- (a5) if two duplicated code words exist in the step (a4), checking predetermined bits of the current code word and updating the 3rd parameter as the 1st decision code group or the 2nd decision code group depending on whether the predetermined bits "1" or "0"; and
- (a6) if the EZ of the preceding code word is greater than the duplication parameter and less than or equal to the maximum run length (k), or if the two duplicated code words do not exist in the step (a4), updating the 3rd parameter as either the 1st main code group or the 2nd main code group that are advantageous to DC control.
- [0060] Preferably, if d is 1; k is 8; m is 8; n is 12; the division parameter (x) which divide the 1st main code group and the 2nd main code group is 1; the code word duplication parameter (y) is 3; and the predetermined bits are the 9th bit and the 5th bit, when any of the 9th bit and the 5th bit is "1" in the step (a5), the 3rd parameter (ncg) is updated as the 1st decision code group, and when all of the predetermined bits are "0", the 3rd parameter (ncg) is updated as the 2nd decision code group.
- [0061] Preferably, if d is 1; k is 8; m is 8; n is 12; the division parameter (x) which divide the 1st main code group and the 2nd main code group is 1; the code word duplication parameter (y) is 3; and the predetermined bits are the upper significant 4 bits of the current code word, in the step (a5), when the most significant bit of the current code word is "1" or the upper significant four bits of the current code word are all "0", the 3rd parameter (ncg) is updated as the 1st decision code group, and otherwise the 3rd parameter (ncg) is updated as the 2nd decision code group.
- [0062] According to another aspect of the present invention there is provided A demodulation method of demodulating a code word stream received in optical disc recording/reproducing apparatuses using a run length limited (RLL) code into original data, wherein when it is not at a point of DSV control, m-bit input data is modulated to an n-bit code word selected from a main conversion table, and at a point of DSV control, m-bit input data is modulated to a code word which is selected from a sub conversion table for DSV control, the table being comprised of code words longer than n-bit code words of the main conversion table, the demodulation method comprising the steps of:
 - (a) determining whether a point of DSV control in a received code word stream or not, the point of DSV control when a code word for DSV control is inserted every predetermined number of code words; and
 - (b) when the result of the step (a) determines that it is not at a point of DSV control, demodulating an n-bit code word in the received code word stream into original m-bit data by using the 1st demodulation table corresponding to the main conversion table, and when the result of the step (a) determines a point of DSV control, demodulating a code word longer than n-bit into original m-bit data by using the 2nd demodulation table corresponding to the sub conversion table for DSV control.

[0063] According to another aspect of the present invention, there is provided a demodulation apparatus for demodulating an n-bit code word into the original m-bit data in optical disc recording/reproducing apparatuses using a

run length limited (RLL) code represented by (d, k, m, n), in which d means the minimum run length, k means the maximum run length, m means the data bit length, and n means the code word bit length, the demodulation apparatus comprising a shift register for storing the preceding code word, a current code word, and the succeeding code word in a received code word stream; a detector for detecting the value of a 3rd parameter (ncg), which points out the next code group of the preceding code word, according to the number of end zeros (EZ) after checking the number of EZ of the preceding code word; a determining unit for supplying a determination signal for determining whether or not a code word is duplicated, after checking a predetermined bit of the preceding code word; and a demodulation code table for supplying m-bit data corresponding to the current code word in the code group pointed out by the 3rd parameter (ncg) of the preceding code word.

[0064] Preferably, the demodulation code table comprises main code groups and decision code groups for determining whether or not duplicated code words exist, and the main code groups have duplicated code words and have code words which have a 1st parameter code word sum value (CSV), which represents DC value in a code word, and the characteristic of a 2nd parameter INV, which predicts transition direction of digital sum value (DSV) of the succeeding code word, both opposite to those of the corresponding code words of the other main code group, and m-bit data corresponding to the current code word is read from the code group pointed out by the 3rd parameter (ncg) of the preceding code word according to the 3rd parameter (ncg), the duplication code word determination signal, and a DSV control signal which indicates a point of DSV control.

[0065] Preferably, the method further comprises a synchronization detection and protection unit for detecting a synchronization pattern in an output from the shift register and using the detected synchronization pattern when the pattern is normally detected, and otherwise using pseudo synchronization pattern.

[0066] Preferably, counting starts from the synchronization pattern detection, and at a point of DSV control corresponding to the frequency of inserting code word for DSV control, the most significant bit is removed from the current code word and the code word is demodulated into original data by using the demodulation code table.

[0067] Preferably, counting starts from the synchronization pattern detection, and at a point of DSV control corresponding to the frequency of inserting code word for DSV control, a code word to which a code word for DSV control is inserted is demodulated by using a separate demodulation code table for DSV control.

[0068] Preferably, the detector comprises:

30

35

40

45

a 1st bit checking unit for checking the EZ of the preceding code word and supplying an neg control signal pointing out the next code group according to the EZ value;

a 2nd bit checking unit for checking a predetermined number of highest bits of the preceding code word in order to detect a code word having an exception condition of duplicated code words, and supplying an exception control signal when the predetermined number is checked; and

an ncg extracting and changing circuit for changing the ncg control signal into a 1st state value when the exception control signal supplied from the 2nd bit checking unit and the ncg control signal supplied from the 1st bit checking unit are 3rd state values, and supplying the ncg control signals from the 1st and the 2nd state values supplied from the 1st bit checking unit, without change, when the 2nd bit checking unit does not supply the exception control signal or the ncg control signal is not a 3rd state value.

[0069] Preferably, the ncg extracting and changing circuit, checking the lower significant four bits of the preceding code word, outputs the 3rd parameter (ncg) in the form of the 2nd state value when the EZ is 0;

in the form of the 3^{rd} state value when the EZ is between 1 and 3; and in the form of the 1^{st} state value when the EZ is equal to or greater than 4.

[0070] Preferably, wherein the demodulation code table reads the original data corresponding to the current code word from one code group among the decision code groups if the 3rd parameter (ncg) supplied from the ncg extracting and changing circuit is the 3rd state value.

[0071] Preferably, the demodulation code table reads the original data corresponding to the current code word from one code group among the main code groups if the 3rd parameter (ncg) supplied from the ncg extracting and changing circuit is the 1st state value.

[0072] Preferably, the demodulation code table additionally has one or more DSV code groups, each DSV code group being comprised of some or entire code words of a code group among the main code groups.

[0073] Preferably, if the 3rd parameter (ncg) supplied from the ncg extracting and changing circuit is the 2nd state value and, at a point of DSV control according to the DSV control signal, the demodulation code table reads the original data corresponding to the current code word from a code group among the main code groups, and if it is not at a point

of DSV control, the demodulation code table reads the original data corresponding to the current code word from a main code group whose code words have the opposite signs of the 1st parameter and the opposite characteristics of the 2nd parameter with respect to the code words of the DSV code group.

[0074] Preferably, the 2nd bit checking unit checks whether the upper significant four bits of the preceding code word is 8 (1000b) or 9 (1001b); the determining unit checks whether the 9th bit and the 5th bit of the succeeding code word is "0" or "1"; and the demodulation code table selects one of two duplicated code words according to whether the 3rd parameter (ncg) is the 3rd state value and any of the 9th bit and the 5th bit is "1".

[0075] Preferably, the 2nd bit checking unit checks whether the upper significant four bits of the preceding code word is 8 (1000b) or 9 (1001b); the determining unit checks whether the upper significant four bits of the succeeding code word; and the demodulation code table selects one of two duplicated code words according to whether the 3rd parameter (ncg) is the 3rd state value and what is the number of lead zeros of the upper significant four bits.

[0076] Preferably, the ncg extracting and changing circuit changes the 3rd state value of the ncg control signal supplied from the 1st bit checking unit into the 1st state value in order to make the 3rd parameter (ncg) of a not-duplicated code word point out one code group among main code groups when the EZ of the preceding code word is 1 and the upper significant four bits is 8 (1000b) or 9 (1001b).

[0077] Preferably, d is 1, k is 8, m is 8, n is 12, and the RLL code is (1, 8, 8, 12) code.

a Su j

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

[0078] For a better understanding of the invention, and to show how embodiments of the same may be carried into effect, reference will now be made, by way of example, to the accompanying diagrammatic drawings in which:

[0079] The above objectives and advantages of the present invention will become more apparent by describing in detail preferred embodiments thereof with reference to the attached drawings in which:

Figure 1A illustrates a conventional (1, 7, 2, 3) code conversion table, and Figure 1B illustrates a substitution conversion table used when the run length of the (1, 7, 2, 3) code is violated;

Figure 2 is a curve showing the variation of a digital sum value (DSV) of the conventional (1, 7, 2, 3) code;

Figure 3 illustrates a DSV control method using merge bits, in order to help one understand the present invention;

Figure 4 illustrates a DSV control method using a separate DSV code, in order to help one understand the present invention;

Figures 5A and 5B are a flowchart for describing a method of generating code groups for a Run Length Limited (RLL) code in order to help one understand the present invention;

Figures 6A and 6B are tables showing the number of available code words in the (1, 8, 8, 12) code according to the present invention;

Figures 7A through 7E are a main conversion table of the (1, 8, 8, 12) code generated by the method of Figures 5A and 5B;

Figure 8 is a main conversion table for DSV control of the (1, 8, 8, 12) code generated by the method of Figures 5A and 5B;

Figures 9A through 9E are a sub conversion table for DSV control of the (1, 8, 8, 12) code generated by the method of Figures 5A and 5B;

Figure 10 illustrates the power spectrum of the (1, 8, 8, 12) code which uses the sub conversion table for DSV control of Figures 9A through 9E;

Figure 11 illustrates the DSV variation curve of the (1, 8, 8, 12) code which does not use the sub conversion table for DSV control of Figures 9A through 9E;

Figures 12A through 12C are another example of a sub conversion table for DSV control, which is separate from the main conversion table;

Figures 13A through 13C are another example of a sub conversion table for DSV control, in which the code words in the table are allocated in order that CSV signs and INV characteristics are opposite to those of the corresponding code words of Figures 12A through 12C;

Figures 14A and 14B are a flowchart for describing an embodiment of a method of generating code groups for the (1, 8, 8, 12) code using the RLL code group generation method of Figures 5A and 5B;

- Figures 15A through 15E are a main conversion table of the (1, 8, 8, 12) code generated by the method of Figures 14A and 14B;
- Figure 16 is a main conversion table for DSV control of the (1, 8, 8, 12) code generated by the method of Figures 14A and 14B;
- Figures 17A through 17E are a sub conversion table for DSV control of the (1, 8, 8, 12) code generated by the method of Figures 14A and 14B;
 - Figure 18 illustrates a power spectrum density curve of the (1, 8, 8, 12) code using only the main conversion table of Figures 15A through 16;
 - Figure 19 illustrates DC suppression effect of the INV parameter in the (1, 8, 8, 12) code by using only the main conversion table of Figures 15A through 16;
 - Figure 20 illustrates DC suppression effect of the DSV code group in the (1, 8, 8, 12) code by using only the main conversion table of Figures 15A through 16;
 - Figure 21 illustrates DC suppression effect when merge bits for DSV control are added at the (1, 8, 8, 12) code using the main conversion table and the sub conversion table of Figures 15A through 17E;
- Figures 22A and 22B are a flowchart for describing an embodiment of a method of modulating the (1, 8, 8, 12) code;
 - Figure 23 is an example of a synchronization pattern which can be used in the (1, 8, 8, 12) code according to the present invention which uses the code conversion tables of Figures 7A through 9E;
 - Figure 24 is another example of a synchronization pattern which can be used in the (1, 8, 8, 12) code according to the present invention which uses the code conversion tables of Figures 15A through 17E;
 - Figure 25 illustrates code groups indicated by ncg used in the present invention;
 - Figures 26A and 26B are a flowchart for describing an embodiment of a method of demodulating the (1, 8, 8, 12) code, in which the code modulated by the method of Figures 22A and 22B using the code conversion tables of Figures 7A through 9E is demodulated into the original data;
- Figure 27 is a circuit diagram of an embodiment of an apparatus for demodulating the (1, 8, 8, 12) code, according to the present invention, the circuit implemented according to the demodulation method of Figures 26A and 26B;
 - Figures 28A and 28B are a flowchart of another embodiment of the method of demodulating the (1, 8, 8, 12) code in which the code modulated by the method of Figure 22A and 22B using the code conversion tables of Figures 15A through 17E is demodulated into the original data; and
 - Figure 29 is a circuit diagram of an embodiment of an apparatus for demodulating the (1, 8, 8, 12) code according to the present invention, the circuit implemented according to the demodulation method of Figures 28A and 28B.
- [0080] Hereinafter, embodiments of the present invention will be described in detail with reference to the attached drawings. The present invention is not restricted to the following embodiments, and many variations are possible within the spirit and scope of the present invention. The embodiments of the present invention are provided in order to more completely explain the present invention to anyone skilled in the art.
- [0081] Among factors indicating code performance of a run length limited (RLL) code, which is represented by (d, k, m, n), recording density and DC suppression capability are generally used in evaluating the superiority thereof. The recording density and detection window margin of a code are expressed as the following equations 1 and 2.

recording density =
$$(d + 1) m/n$$
 (1)

5

15

20

30

35

43 ,

10

15

35

[0082] Here, m is the number of data bits (also referred to as the number of source bits, or information word bit number), n is the number of code word bits after modulation (also referred to as channel bit number), d is the minimum number of consecutive zeros which can exist between the "1" bits in a code word, k is the maximum number of consecutive zeros which can exist between the "1" bits in a code word, and T is an interval between each bit in a code word.

[0083] As shown in the equation 1, a way for enhancing recording density in a modulation method is to reduce n, the number of code word bits, while maintaining the same d and m. However, the RLL code must satisfy the constraint that d is the minimum number of consecutive zeros situated between the "1" bits in a code word, and the constraint that k is the maximum number of consecutive zeros situated between the "1" bits in a code word. If the number of data bits that satisfy the (d, k) constraint is m, the number of code words that satisfy the RLL (d, k) constraint must be 2^m or more. However, in order to actually use such codes, even a part which connects a code word to another code word must satisfy the RLL (d, k) constraint, and the code must have DC suppression capability when it is used in optical disc recording and/or reproducing apparatuses in which the DC component of a code affects system performance.

[0084] For this reason, as for a compact disc (CD), an Eight-to-Fourteen Modulation (EFM) code, wherein 8 bits of data is modulated into a 14-bit code word, requires an additional 3 merge bits between code words in addition to the 14-bit converted code word in order to have DC suppression capability and to satisfy a run length constraint of the RLL (2, 10) (CD uses a code of 'd=2' and 'k=10'). The merge bits are added only to obtain a desired run length (d, k) and DC suppression and do not include any information. Thus, they become a heavy burden in enhancing recording density.

[0085] As for a digital versatile disc (DVD), an EFM plus (EFM+) code is used. The EFM+ code also has a run length constraint of the RLL (2, 10), but does not use merge bits. Instead, the length (n) of a code word is 16 bits. If the run length (2, 10) is satisfied by using the four main conversion tables, DC suppression of the code stream is carried out by using the sub conversion table.

[0086] The above described code is superior in the aspect of suppression of the DC component. In particular, the EFM+ code which is applied to a DVD reduces the number of code word bits by one bit, and achieves a 5.9% increase in recording density by only changing a code modulation method, compared to the EFM code which is applied to a CD. However, the EFM+ code also requires four additional sub conversion tables, which causes a problem in that it is difficult to reduce the number of code word bits.

[0087] The major reason for suppressing the DC component in the RLL modulated code is to minimize the influence of a reproduced signal on the servo bandwidth. The method of suppressing the DC component will be referred to as a digital sum value (DSV) control method hereinafter.

[0088] The DSV control method can be broadly divided into two types. One method includes DSV control codes in the code itself for controlling the DSV, while the other method inserts merge bits at DSV control points. Among the codes described above, the EFM+ code performs DSV control by using a separate code table, while an EFM code or (1, 7) code performs DSV control by inserting merge bits.

[0089] According to the DSV control method which uses merge bits as shown in Figure 3, at a point which is not a post control point, an m-bit source code is converted into an n-bit channel code, and at a DSV control point, p merge bits are inserted. At this time, DSV control can only be performed when the (d, k) constraint of the RLL code is satisfied. When the (d, k) constraint is satisfied in the p merge bits, DSV control is performed in order that the cumulative DSV becomes smaller. At this time, if it is considered that DSV control is performed once every N codes, the actual number of channel bits corresponding to N source codes is N*n+p.

[0090] When DSV control is performed by adding merge bits, DSV control cannot be performed at every DSV point. DSV control can only be performed when the (d, k) constraint of the RLL code is satisfied during merging. As an example, when 1 and 2 merge bits are inserted respectively in an RLL code which satisfies a (1, 8) constraint, the probability that DSV control is performed during each merge is 75% and 95%, respectively. Based on this fact, DSV control can be performed at every DSV point, as shown in Figure 4, by using a separate modulation code table for DSV.

[0091] That is, instead of inserting merge bits at a DSV control point, a channel code of the DSV control point is obtained from a separate code table designed for DSV control. The separate code table for DSV control is designed to enable DSV control. In general, a q-bit code word of the separate code table for DSV control satisfies a condition that it is bigger than an n-bit channel word (q > n).

[0092] At a point which is not a DSV control point, an m-bit source code is converted into an n-bit channel code, and at a point which is a DSV control point, an m-bit source code is converted into a q-bit channel code. DSV control is performed in order that a code which minimizes the cumulated DSV is selected from q1 and q2, both of which can perform DSV control. The codes q1 and q2 are obtained from a code table which is formed to always enable DSV control, and always enable DSV control at every DSV point. In Figure 4, it it is considered that DSV control is performed once every N codes, the number of channel bits corresponding to N source codes is (N-1) *n+q bits.

[0093] Therefore, according to the present invention, some or all code words which are already used in the main conversion table are used as code words of a sub conversion table for DSV control for suppressing DC, which enables

the number of code word bits to be reduced. By taking full advantage of the characteristics of code words in the main conversion table, that is, a CSV parameter which indicates the DC value in a code word and an INV parameter which predicts the transition direction of the next code word, and, by creating a sub conversion table for DSV control which is separate from the main conversion table, effective DC suppression can be achieved.

[0094] An RLL code generating method which increases DC suppression and recording density by using these main and sub conversion tables and is particularly appropriate for a high-density optical disc system will now be described.

[0095] First, terms used in the present invention will be described.

(Precedi	ng code)	(Current code)			
00001000	1001000	00100000	L001000		
LZ (p)	EZ(p)	LZ(c)	EZ(c)		

[0096] Here, the minimum run length is d, the maximum run length is k, the length of data bits is m, and the length of code word bits is n. LZ(p) and LZ(c) are the number of lead zeros in a previous code word and in a current code word, respectively, while EZ(p) and EZ(c) are the number of end zeros in a previous code word and in a current code word, respectively. DSV is a digital sum value in a code word stream, that is, a value made by cumulatively adding "0" bits, which are treated as "-1", and "1" bits, which are treated as "+1" in an inverted pattern after inverting "1" or "0" until comes the next "1" in a series of code word streams. CSV is a digital sum value in a code word, that is, a value made by cumulatively adding 0, which are treated as "-1", and 1, which are treated as "+1" in the inverted pattern after inverting "1" or "0" until comes the next "1" in a code word. INV is a parameter which predicts the transition of a next code word. If there is an even number of "1" bits in a code word, the INV parameter is 0 (INV=0), and, if the number of "1" bits in a code word is an odd number, the INV parameter value is 1. (INv=1). 'x' is a parameter which divides the main code groups, 'y' is a duplication parameter, and bit(i), bit(j), and bit(k) represent ith, jth, and kth bits, respectively, in a code word. Here, if the INV cumulated in a code word stream is 0, the DSV is updated by adding the inverted CSV of the next code, without change, to the DSV value cumulated previously, and, if the INV value is "1," the DSV is updated by adding the CSV of the next code.

[0097] If the above stream are taken as an example, INV, CSV, and DSV parameters are given as follows.

Code word: 000010001001000 001001001001000

INV:0

10

15

35

40

45

50

CSV:+1 -3

code stream: 000011110001111 110001110001111

DSV: -1,-2,-3,-4,-3,-2,-1, 0,-1,-2,-3,-1, 0,+1 +2,+3,+2,+1, 0,+1,+2,+3,+2,+1, 0,+1,+2,+3,+4

[0098] This method was proposed in the Patent Application No. 99-7723 which was filed under the title of "Method of generating Run Length Limited (RLL) code having improved DC suppression capability and modulation/demodulation method of the generated RLL code" in Korea on March 9, 1999, by the above applicants. For reference, the method will now be described referring to Figures 5A and 5B.

[0099] Referring to Figures 5A and 5B which are a flowchart of a method of generating an RLL code group in order to help one understand the present invention, the minimum run length (d), the maximum run length (k), the data bit length (m), the code word bit length (n), the division parameter (x) of the main conversion group, the code word dupli-

cation parameter (y), and predetermined bits (bit (i), bit (j), bit (k)) are input as desired in step S101.

[0100] 2ⁿ code words from 0 through 2ⁿ-1 that satisfy the constraints set in the step S101 are generated in step S102. It is determined whether the generated codes satisfy the (d, k) run length constraint in step S103. Since only those codes that satisfy the (d, k) run length constraint can be used among the generated codes, the code words that do not satisfy the (d, k) run length constraint are discarded in step S104. The characteristics of code words are extracted from the code words that satisfy the run length (d, k) constraint in step S105, and parameters for extracting required characteristics include the number of lead zeros (LZ), the number of end zeros (EZ), and the code word sum value (CSV) of each code word.

[0101] Some code words are duplicated in order to increase the number of available codes, and the EZ values are checked in order to satisfy the (d, k) constraint of connection parts between code words in step 106. According to the EZ values, the following operations are performed.

[0102] If the number of end zeros (EZ) in a code word is $0 \le EZ < d$, the code words of the next code group (herein-after referred as ncg) are selected in order that the next code word is selected from the 2^{nd} Main Code Group (MCG2) or the DSV group, in step S107.

[0103] If the EZ value in a code word is d≤ EZ ≤y, it is determined whether the cord word is duplicated in step S108. If the cord word is an original code word and not duplicated, the ncg is selected in order that the next code word can be selected from the 1st Decision Code Group (DCG1), and, if the code word is duplicated, the ncg is selected in order that the next code word can be selected from the 2nd Decision Code Group (DCG2) in step S109.

[0104] If the EZ value of a code word checked in the step S106 is y< EZ \leq k, or if the EZ value is d \leq EZ \leq y and the code word is not duplicated, the ncg of the code word is selected in order that the next code word can be selected from one of the 1st main code group (MCG1) and the MCG2 in step S110.

[0105] In this manner, the ncg of code words that satisfy the (d, k) constraint is selected. According to the ncg, a code group of next code word that can be attached to the current code word is determined, and the connection part of code words also satisfies the (d, k) constraint. Here, the reason why the codes that satisfy $d \le EZ \le y$ are duplicated is that, for the codes of which EZ values are 0, 1, ..., d-1, DSV control of a code word stream is performed by using DSV groups in order to suppress the entire DC component.

[0106] A method of grouping code words by code group and the characteristics of each code group will now be described. In order to group code words by code group, the number of lead zeros, that is, an LZ value, is used, and the LZ value of a code word is checked in step 111.

[0107] If the LZ value of a code word is less than or equal to x, the code word is stored in the MCG1 in step S112. If the LZ value is LZ >x, the cord word is stored in the MCG2 in order that a code word, which has the characteristic of INV and the sign of CSV values opposite to those of an MCG1 code word that has the same decoded value, is allocated in step S113. If there is no code word of which both INV and CSV have opposite characteristic and sign, then a code word which has the opposite CSV sign is allocated, and, next a code word which has the opposite INV value is allocated. The reason for allocating code words in this way is to enable the selection of a code word that has better capability for suppressing the DC component if both code words, which have the same decoded value, of the two code groups satisfy the (d, k) constraint when the ncg of a code word commands to call a next code word in the MCG1 or the MCG2. At the same time, it is because the code words which included in the two code groups and correspond to the same data have opposite INV and CSV values, which allows DC control to be performed optimally in one of the two code words.

[0108] If the LZ value is $LZ \le k - y$, bit(i), bit(j), and bit(k) are checked in step S114.

[0109] If at least one of the bits is "1", the code word is stored in the DCG1 in step S115. If the bits checked in the step S114 are all "0", the code word is stored in the DCG2 in step S116. The allocation of code words in the DCGs is carried out in order that as many code words as possible may have the same positions in the MCG1 and the MCG2. For example, if "100010001000100" is a code word in the MCG1 and included in the DCG1, and the code word has a decoded value of 128 in the MCG1, the code word is allocated in the position, in the DCG1, at which the decoded value corresponds to 128. This is to minimize error propagation when an error occurs in decoding.

[0110] The reason for allocating code words which satisfy $LZ \le k - y$ to the DCGs is because the code words which satisfy $dS \le LZ \le y$ are duplicated. When duplicated code words are decoded, the next code word is referred to in order to correctly decode duplicated code words into corresponding data. If the next code word is selected from the DCG1, the code word is demodulated into the decoded data corresponding to the original code word, and if the next code word is selected from the DCG2, the code word is demodulated into the decoded data corresponding to the duplicated code word.

[0111] In addition, in order that the code words that satisfy $d \le EZ \le y$ may be connected with code words of the DCG1 or the DCG2 while satisfying the (d, k) constraint, EZ(p) + LZ(c), the sum of the number of end zeros of the preceding code word, EZ(p), and the number of lead zeros of the current code word, LZ(c), must satisfy $d \le EZ(p) + LZ(c) \le k$, and therefore LZ(c) of the decision group must satisfy $LZ \le k - y$.

[0112] For example, upon decoding, when two duplicated "100010001000100" code words exist in the MCG1, that

is, when the decoded value of the original code word "100010001000100" is 128 and the ncg is the DCG1, and the decoded value of the duplicated code word "100010001000100" is 129 and the ncg is the DCG2, the code word "100010001000100" is demodulated into 128 or 129 depending on whether the ncg is the DCG1 or the DCG2. The allocation of DSV groups will now be described. The DSV groups are proposed in the present invention as a method of suppressing the DC component in a code word stream, and correspond to sub-code groups because the DSV groups use code words which are already used in the MCG1 and do not require additional code words.

[0113] In step S117, the code words which satisfy LZ = x are allocated in the 1st DSV code group in order that the code words have the same positions as in the MCG2 and opposite CSV signs and INV characteristics to each other. In step S118, the code words which satisfy LZ = x or x-1 are allocated in the 2nd DSV code group in order that the code words have the same positions as in the MCG2 and opposite CSV signs and INV characteristics. In the same manner, in step S119, the code words which satisfy LZ = x, x-1, ..., or x -1 are allocated in DSV code group 1 +1 in order that the code words have the same positions as in the MCG2 and opposite CSV signs and INV characteristics. The allocation of code words in DSV groups are carried out as in the MCG1. That is, if identical code words are in the MCG1 and a DSV group, the code word of the DSV group is placed at the same position in the DSV group as that of the identical code word in the MCG1, and by doing so, the identical code words in the two code groups can be decoded into the same data.

[0114] As described in the step S107, when the EZ value of a code word satisfies $0 \le EZ < d$, the ncg is selected from one of the MCG2 group and the DSV groups. Since the code words in the DSV group are extracted from the MCG1 among the main code groups according to the present invention, the code words in the DSV groups are clearly distinguished from the code words in the MCG2 . A code word which follows the code word that satisfies $0 \le EZ < d$ is selected from one of the MCG2 and the DSV group, which has better capability for suppressing the DC component.

[0115] Therefore, the method of selecting the DSV group is carried out in order that, if $d \le EZ(p) + LZ(c) \le k$ is satisfied and EZ(p) is 0, a code word in DSV group 1 is selected, if EZ(p) is 1, a code word in DSV group 2 is selected, and in the same manner, if EZ(p) is x, x-1, ..., or x-1, a code word in DSV group 1+1 is selected.

[0116] Therefore, the ncg (next code group) which points out a code group of code words that follow the code words existing in each code group checks the EZ value of a code word, and, if $EZ \le d-1$ is satisfied, the ncg is made to indicate the 2^{nd} main code group or the DSV code group. If $d \le EZ \le y$ is satisfied and the code word is duplicated, the ncg is made to indicate the 1^{st} decision code group or the 2^{nd} decision code group, and, if $y < EZ \le k$ is satisfied or $d \le EZ \le y$ is satisfied and the code word is not duplicated, the ncg is made to indicate the 1^{st} main code group or the 2^{nd} main code group. By doing so, when the maximum run length k is not violated, the scope of code selection can be widened, which enhances DC suppression capability of a code.

[0117] The selected code word is stored in the corresponding code group. After determining whether or not data is the last data in step S120, if it is the last data, the allocation is finished, and, otherwise, i (here, $i = 0, 1, ..., 2^{n-1}$) is incremented in step S121, and the step S102 in which 2^n code words are generated is carried out.

[0118] Figures 6A and 6B show the number of available code words in the (1, 8, 8, 12) code proposed by the present invention. The generated code words are divided into 5 code groups based on the characteristics of the code words, and the five code groups are divided into two main code groups (MCG1, MCG2), two decision code groups (DCG1, DCG2), and one DSV code group, based on respective functions of the code groups.

[0119] Here, no identical code words exist in the two main code groups MCG1 and MCG2, and likewise no identical code words exist in the two decision code groups DCG1 and DCG2. Here, the main code group is defined as a code group which is comprised of code words that follow a code word which is not duplicated, and the decision code group is defined as a code group which is comprised of code words that follow a code word which is duplicated. Therefore, the code groups can be differently named later depending on the purpose of code word use, but the meaning of the code groups will be maintained within the above scope.

[0120] The DSV code group is a separate code group for suppressing the DC component in a code stream. 70 code words which belong to the DSV code group all begin with "010" and belong to the 1st main code group (MCG1) which is one of the main code groups. A main code group and a decision code group must each have 256 code words. The 1st main code group (MCG1) lacks 70 code words and the 2nd main code group (MCG2) lacks 58 code words. The total number of lacking code words is 128. The lacking code words are complemented with code words which begin with "01." Therefore, except the DSV code group, if one code word in the 2nd decision code group (DCG2) is excluded, all code groups have 256 code words, respectively.

[0121] The code conversion table generated by the characteristics of the code groups of Figure 6A is shown in Figures 7A through 8, and the code conversion table generated by the characteristics of the code groups of Figure 6B is shown in Figures 15A through 16.

[0122] Figures 7A through 7E are the main conversion table, which is divided into code groups (MCG1, MCG2, DCG1, DCG2), for the (1, 8, 8, 12) code of the present invention, and illustrate an example of a code conversion table when parameters are set as d = 1, k = 8, m = 8, n = 12, x = 1, y = 3, bit(i) = bit(j) = 9, bit(k) = 5.

[0123] First, in a main code group, for example, in the 1st main code group (MCG1), 70 code words of 186 code

words which satisfy LZ =0 and no code words among 128 code words which satisfy LZ =1 are allocated. As for what code words will be allocated in the 1st main code group (MCG1), though it is very experimental, one that is advantageous to DSV control among code words corresponding to the same source words in the 1st main code group (MCG1) and the 2nd main code group (MCG2) is selected. Here, code words corresponding to the same source words are allocated in order that they have opposite CSV signs and INV characteristics.

[0124] Once all code groups except the DSV code group obtain 256 code words, first, code words of the MCG1 and the MCG2 are allocated so that the absolute values of their CSVs are in descending order. Then, the code words of the MCG2 are re-allocated in an order in which the MCG2 code words have opposite INV characteristics as well as opposite CSV signs with respect to the corresponding MCG1 code words. Likewise, 70 code words of the DSV code group are allocated so that the absolute values of their CSVs are in descending order, and then, re-allocated in an order in which the DSV code words have opposite INV characteristics as well as opposite CSV signs with respect to the MCG2 code words corresponding to the same source words.

[0125] In the meantime, in addition to the above-described allocation method in which code words are allocated to have opposite INV characteristics and CSV signs, other methods can be implemented as a code word allocation method of allocating a pair of code groups which can control DC suppression (for example, the MCG1 and the MCG2, or the MCG2 and the DSV code group). In one of such methods, code words in a pair of code groups which can control DC suppression, in which the code words correspond to the same source words, have opposite CSV signs and INV characteristics, and select the same code group of the next code words so that the DSV direction of a code word streams goes oppositely each other with respects to the identical source codes in the pair of code groups. Alternatively, the code words which correspond to the same source words can have opposite INVs and select the same code group of the next code words so that the DSV direction of a code word stream can converge on "0" even if the current DSV is disadvantageous, which is particularly advantageous when the code stream selection algorithm of a look-ahead method is used.

[0126] These code group pairs, the MCG1 and the MCG2, or the MCG2 and the DSV code group, are the code groups which can control DC suppression, and DC suppression capability when code words have opposite CSV signs and INV characteristics can be expected to have an additional suppression effect of about 2-3 dB compared to DC suppression capability when code words have only opposite CSV signs.

[0127] Figure 8 shows the main conversion table for DSV control. As described above, in order to make the DSV code group and the main conversion table for DSV control, 70 code words which satisfy LZ = 1 and belong to the MCG1 are grouped and allocated in order that the code words have opposite CSV signs and INV characteristics compared to the code words in the MCG2. If a point is not a DSV inserting point when DSV control bits are inserted into a code word to be modulated, DSV control is carried out by selectively using one of the MCG2 conversion table of Figures 7A through 7E and the main conversion table for DSV control of Figure 8 when input data to be modulated is less than 70. [0128] Here, even though a code group which has the next code word is the MCG1, the DSV code group can be made by using code words which are included in the MCG2 and have possibility of obeying the (d, k) run length constraint. At this time, the code words which have opposite CSV signs and INV characteristics compared to the MCG1 code word corresponding to the same source words are allocated to the DSV control code group. By doing so, addi-

[0129] Figures 9A through 9E are a sub conversion table for DSV control for use instead of the main conversion table of Figures 7A through 7E at a point which is a DSV control point when DSV control bits are inserted into a code word to be modulated. Contrary to Figures 7A through 8, each code word is formed with 13 bits, and the most significant bit (MSB)is a bit for DSV control. 'x' means that both 0 and 1 can be used, and one that is advantageous to DSV control is selected. The characteristic of the sub conversion table for DSV control is that 1 merge bit is added to the number of bits in each code word of the main conversion table of Figures 7A through 7E, and the merge bit is allocated to the MSB, and the value is represented as x which can be selected as "0" or "1" in order not to violate the run length constraint.

tional DC suppression control can be carried out together with the MCG1.

[0130] Therefore, the sub conversion table has a characteristic in that x of the MSB is selected in one of "0" and "1", which is advantageous to DSV control, and the other bits except the MSB bit (12 bits in the present embodiment) are the same as those in the main conversion table. However, the code words in Figures 9A through 9E are for DSV control and have the greater number of bits (here, 13 bits) compared to the main conversion code words, and, when the designer more strongly desires to the DSV control, a code word appropriate for DSV control can be found and designed by using 13 bits which are separate from the main conversion table, without using the merge bit. At this time, the code words can be formed with a predetermined number of bits (for example, equal to or more than 13 bits), which are separate from the sub conversion table, for DSV control using the tables of Figures 9A through 9E.

[0131] Figure 10 illustrates the DSV variation curves of the (1, 8, 8, 12) code which uses the code table of Figures 7A through 9E, and shows the result obtained by simulating DC performance of code words according to the DSV control frequency (the frequency of usage of the sub conversion table for DSV control of Figures 9A through 9E). Shown from top to bottom are the power spectrum when the sub conversion table for DSV control is not used; the power spectrum when the sub conversion table for DSV control is used once for every 8 code words; the power spectrum when the

10

sub conversion table for DSV control is used once for every 4 code words; the power spectrum when the sub conversion table for DSV control is used once for every 2 code words; and the power spectrum when the sub conversion table for DSV control is used once for every code word.

[0132] Input data is random data, and it is shown that the low-frequency component of a code word is decreased as the frequency of usage of the sub conversion table for DSV control of Figures 9A through 9E becomes higher. In addition, as shown in Figure 11, when only the main conversion table (Figures 7A through 7E) and the main conversion table for DSV control (Figure 8) are used without using the sub conversion table for DSV control (Figures 9A through 9E), it is characteristic that the DSV value is continuously converging on "0" contrary to Figure 2 which is the DSV variation curve of the conventional (1, 7, 2, 3) code.

[0133] Figures 12A through 12C and Figures 13A through 13C are sub conversion tables for DSV control which are generated with satisfying the constraints of d = 1 and k = 8 by using the RLL code generation method of Figures 14A and 14B, and separate from the main conversion table. The sub conversion table for DSV control of Figures 9A through 9E uses the main conversion table code words of Figures 7A through 7E without change and the most significant bit is used as the DSV control bit in a code word, while the sub conversion tables for DSV control of Figures 12A through 12C and 13A through 13C use 14-bit code words separate from the main conversion table.

[0134] The separate sub conversion tables for DSV control of Figures 12A through 12C and 13A through 13C include each four code groups. The code groups (MCG1-1, MCG2-1, DCG1-1, DCG2-1) of the sub conversion table of Figures 12A through 12C and corresponding code groups (MCG1-2, MCG2-2, DCG1-2, DCG2-2) of the sub conversion table of Figures 13A through 13C are allocated as the characteristic of the main conversion table code words in order that the code words have opposite CSV signs and INV characteristics. At the same time, the next code group are identically selected so that the DSV direction of a code stream goes oppositely each other with respect to the identical source codes in the pair of code groups.

[0135] Figures 14A and 14B are a flowchart of an embodiment of a method of generating code groups for the (1, 8, 8, 12) code using the RLL code group generation method of Figures 5A and 5B. Since the steps S153 through S163, and the steps S169 and S170 are the same compared to Figures 5A and 5B, the explanation will be omitted. The differences with Figures 5A and 5B will now be described mainly focusing on steps S151 and S152, and steps S164 through S168.

[0136] In step S151, input is carried out, so that the minimum run length (d) is 1,

the maximum run length (k) is 8, the length of data bits (m) is 8, the length of code word bits (n) is 12, the main code group division parameter(x) is 1, and

the code word duplication parameter (y) is 3. In step S152, 2^n (i = $0 \sim 2^n$ -1) code words which satisfy the constraints input in the step S152 are generated, that is, 2^{12} code words are generated.

[0137] In the meantime, when the LZ value satisfies $LZ \le k - y$, bits from the least significant bit (bit0) to the most significant bit (bit11) are checked in step S164. It is determined whether the most significant bit (bit11) is "1" (10xxb: LZ =0) or the upper significant four bits (bit11 ~ bit8) are all "0" (000b: LZ =4 or 5) in step S165. If the most significant bit (bit11) is "1" or the upper significant four bits (bit11 ~bit8) are all "0," the code word is stored in the DCG1 in step 166. Otherwise (010xb(LZ =1), 0010b (LZ =1), or 0001b (LZ =3)), the code word is stored in the DCG2 in step S167. The code words which satisfy LZ =1 are stored in the DSV code group so that the code words have opposite CSV signs and INV characteristics while having the same position as the MCG2 code words in step S168.

[0138] Figures 15A through 15E are a main conversion table by code group (MCG1, MCG2, DCG1, DCG2) for the (1, 8, 8, 12) code generated by the algorithm of Figures 14A and 14B, and the characteristics of each code group are the same as Figure 6B. However, the two decision code groups DCG1 and DCG2 are allocated in the manner in which code words that satisfy LZ is 0, 4, or 5 are allocated in the DCG1 and code words that satisfy LZ is 1, 2, or 3 are allocated in the DCG2, and both groups' code words are allocated in the same positions as MCG1 and MCG2 code words which correspond to the same source words so that errors can be reduced when demodulating.

[0139] Figure 16 is a main conversion table for DSV control which includes 70 code words that exist in the MCG1 of Figures 15A through 15E and are specially parted for DSV control. The conversion table is generated in order that the code words of the conversion table have the opposite CSV and INV parameters with respect to the code words of the MCG2.

[0140] Figures 17A through 17E are a sub conversion table for DSV control for use instead of the main conversion table of Figures 15A through 15E at a DSV control point when a DSV control bit is inserted into a code word to be modulated.

[0141] Each code word in the sub conversion table is made by adding 1 merge bit to a code word in the main conversion table of Figures 15A through 15E. The 1 bit is allocated in the MSB of a code word, and the value of the 1 bit is represented by x which means "0" or "1" can be selected in order not to violate the run length constraint.

30

[0142] Figure 18 illustrates the result of computer simulation of the DC performance of a code word by using only the main conversion table of Figures 15A through 16. The result indicates that the code word itself has a DC suppression effect without using merge bits.

[0143] Figure 19 illustrates that the code group pairs (the MCG1 and the MCG2, or the MCG2 and the DSV code group) can control DC suppression and DC suppression capability when code words have opposite CSV and INV parameters (represented by a solid line) can be expected to have an additional suppression effect of about 2-3dB compared to DC suppression capability when code words have only opposite CSV signs (represented by a dotted line).

[0144] Figure 20 illustrates that DC suppression capability when a DSV code group is prepared separately and used (represent by a solid line) can be expected to have additional suppression effect of about 2dB compared to DC suppression capability when a DSV code group is not used (represented by a dotted line).

[0145] Figure 21 illustrates the result of computer simulation of the DC performance of a code word according to the frequency of DSV control (the frequency of usage of the sub conversion table for DSV of Figures 17A through 17E) when random data is input. Show from top to bottom are the power spectrum when the sub conversion table for DSV control is used once for every 8 code words; the power spectrum when the sub conversion table for DSV control is used once for every 4 code words; and the power spectrum when the sub conversion table for DSV control is used once for every 2 code words. As shown in Figure 21, the low-frequency component of a code is decreased but the recording density of a code is lowered, as the frequency of usage of the sub conversion table for DSV control of Figures 17A through 17E is higher.

[0146] Next, a modulation method and a demodulation method of the (1, 8, 8, 12) code using the code conversion table divided into code groups of Figures 7A through 9E, which is generated by the method of Figures 5A through 5B, and the code conversion table divided into by code group of Figures 15A through 17E, which is generated by the method of Figures 14A and 14B, will now be described.

[0147] Figures 22A and 22B are a flowchart of an embodiment of a method of modulating an RLL code represented by the (1, 8, 8, 12) code according to the present invention, and will be described referring to Figures 7A through 9E.

[0148] First, ncg is initialized to "1", and frequency numbers of DSV code insertion are set in step S201.

[0149] Here, as for the meaning of the frequency numbers, "0" means that code words for DSV control are not used, that is, the sub conversion table for DSV control of Figures 9A through 9E is not used. "1" means that the DSV control bit is inserted in every code word, and in this case, encoding is carried out by using the sub conversion table for DSV control without using the main conversion tables of Figures 7A through 8. "2" means that the sub conversion table for DSV control is used once for every two code words, and in this case, encoding is carried out by using alternately the main conversion tables and the sub conversion table for DSV control. "4" means that the sub conversion table for DSV control is used once for every four code words.

[0150] Undoubtedly, when the frequency of usage of the sub conversion table for DSV control is higher, redundancy in code words increases, which causes disadvantage though it is advantageous in DSV control.

[0151] After the ncg is initialised to "1" and the frequency number of DSV code insertion are input in the step S201, it is determined whether a synchronization code is inserted in step S202. Examples of synchronization code words are shown in Figure 23.

[0152] Figure 23 illustrates 24-bit synchronization code words which can be used in modulating (1, 8, 8, 12) by using the code conversion tables of Figures 7A through 9E. For the synchronization code words, a case when ncg points out the MCG1 and the DCG2 is distinguished from a case when ncg points out the MCG2 and the DCG1. The synchronization code words are allocated in order that the synchronization code words used when ncg points out the MCG1 and DCG2 have the opposite CSV signs compared to the synchronization code words used when ncg points out the MCG2 and DCG1, in order to select synchronization code words which are advantageous to DSV control.

[0153] Figure 24 illustrates synchronization code words which can be used in modulation when the code conversion tables of Figures 15A through 17E are used.

[0154] A case when the ncg points out the MCG1 and the DCG1 is distinguished from a case when the ncg points out the MCG2 and the DCG2. The synchronization code words are allocated in order that the synchronization code words used when ncg points out the MCG1 and DCG1 have the opposite CSV signs with respect to the synchronization code words used when ncg points out the MCG1 and DCG2, in order to select synchronization code words which are advantageous to DSV control.

[0155] In the meantime, if the result of the step 202 indicates a synchronization code word insertion point, a synchronization code word insertion routine, in which a synchronization code word advantageous to DC suppression is selected, is performed in step S203, and whether or not data is the last one is determined in step S221. If it is determined that data is not the last data, the step S202 for determining whether to insert a synchronization code word is performed in the step S202. In Figures 22A and 22B, mc means a code word to be modulated, and DCC means to select which is advantageous to DC control.

[0156] A rule that a code word which follows a synchronization code word must be selected in a predetermined code word group is required. Therefore, in an embodiment of the present invention, the ncg which points out a code

10

word following a synchronization code word is 2, and a code word following a synchronization code word is selected in the MCG2.

[0157] If the result of the step 202 indicates that it is not a synchronization code word insertion point, input data is read in units of 1 byte in step S204. Then it is determined a DSV code insertion point in step S205, and if the result indicates that it is not a DSV code insertion point, the main conversion tables of Figures 7A through 8 are referred to a code group in step S206.

[0158] A modulated code word corresponding to the read 1 byte is selected in the code group corresponding to the ncg pointed out by the preceding code word in step S207. But, for DC suppression, two conversion code groups can be referred to when the ncg is 1 or 2.

[0159] First, when the ncg of the preceding code word is 1, a code word to be modulated can be selected by referring to both the MCG1 and the MCG2 when the preceding code word is not duplicated and the EZ of the preceding code word satisfies 1 ≤EZ ≤3, or the (1, 8) run length constraint is not violated when the EZ of the preceding code word satisfies EZ >3 in steps S208 and S209. At this time, the selection criterion of a code group is a code group which includes a code word advantageous to DC control. Therefore, an mc is selected from one that is advantageous to DC control between the MCG1 and the MCG2 and the ncg is updated with an ncg pointed out by the code word in the selected code group in the step S209.

[0160] Here, when a code word whose EZ value satisfies $1 \le EZ \le 3$ is to be duplicated, the code word is not duplicated if EZ = 1 and the value of the upper significant 4 bits is 8 (1000b) or 9 (1001b), and ncg (=1) is generated in the manner, in which not the DCG1 or the DCG2, but the MCG1 or MCG2 is the code group which includes a following code word in order to control DSV effectively.

[0161] In the meantime, the ncg of the preceding code word is 1 and the code word in the MCG2 does not satisfy the (1, 8) run length, mc is selected in the MCG1, and the ncg is updated with the ncg pointed out by the code word selected in step S210.

[0162] If the ncg of the preceding code word is 2, the EZ of the code word is EZ =0.

[0163] In this case, if the read data (dt) is less than 70, mc can be selected from one of the MCG2 and the DSV code group, and the ncg is updated with the ncg pointed out by the selected code word in steps S211 and S212. At this time, the selection criterion of a code group is a code group which is advantageous to DC suppression. If the read data (dt) is equal to or more than 70, mc is selected from the MCG2 and the ncg is updated with the ncg pointed out by the selected code word in step S213.

[0164] When the ncg of the preceding code word is 3 or 4, if the EZ of the preceding code word is 1 ≤EZ ≤3 and the preceding code word has a duplicate code word, the next code word is selected from one of the DCG1 and the DCG2, and the ncg is updated with the ncg pointed out by the selected code word in steps S214 and S215.

[0165] In Figure 22B, cod1(dt) means that a code word to be modulated corresponding to input data is selected from the MCG1; cod2(dt) means that a code word to be modulated corresponding to input data is selected from the MCG2; cod3(dt) means that a code word to be modulated corresponding to input data is selected from the DCG1; cod4(dt) means that a code word to be modulated corresponding to input data is selected from the DCG2; and cod5(dt)means that a code word to be modulated corresponding to input data is selected from the DSV code group.

[0166] In the meantime, if the result of the step S205 indicates that it is at a DSV code inserting point, encoding of data is carried out by using the sub conversion table for DSV control (Figures 9A through 9E) without using the main conversion table in step S216. Here, the tables of Figures 12A through 13C can be used as a sub conversion table for DSV control.

[0167] The ncg of the preceding code word is checked in step S217. If the ncg points out "1" or "2", both the MCG1 and the MCG2 in the sub conversion table for DSV control can be used, and in the MCG1 and the MCG2 of the sub conversion table for DSV control a code word where x exists can use x as both "0" and "1". Therefore, final code selection is made from DCC(DCC(cod*1(dt))), DCC(DCC(cod*2(dt)) in step S218.

[0168] In Figure 22A, cod*1(dt) means that a code word is selected from the MCG1 of the sub conversion table for DSV; cod*2(dt) means that a code word is selected from the MCG2 of the sub conversion table for DSV; cod*3(dt) means that a code word is selected from the DCG1 of the sub conversion table for DSV; and cod*4(dt) means that a code word is selected from the DCG2 of the sub conversion table for DSV. The mark * means that a plurality of code words can be generated in a corresponding code group. In addition, DCC(cod*1(dt)) means that since x (don't care) bit exists in the MSB of a code word and both "0" and "1" can be used for the bit when the sub conversion table of Figures 9A through 9E is used, a code word advantageous to DC suppression is selected.

[0169] When the ncg is 3 or 4, DSV control is impossible if a DSV control bit is not inserted (when the main conversion table is used), while DSV control is possible if a DSV control bit is inserted (when the sub conversion table for DSV control whose MSB is x is used). Therefore, when the ncg of the preceding code word points out "3" and "4", the DCG1 and the DCG2 of the sub conversion table for DSV are selected respectively, and "0" or "1" is selected for the don't care bit MSB to have better DSV control. Accordingly, when the ncg points out "3" and "4", final code selection is made by selecting an advantageous code word in DCC(cod*3(dt)) and DCC(cod*4(dt)), respectively.

[0170] Figure 25 illustrates a table in which the code groups pointed out by ncgs are divided into two cases; at a point which is not a point of inserting a code word for DSV control and at a point of inserting a code word for DSV control. At a point which is not a point of inserting a code word for DSV control, the main conversion tables of Figures 7A through 8 are used during modulation and demodulation, while at a point of inserting a code word for DSV control, the sub conversion table for DSV control (for example, Figures 9A through 9E) is used during modulation and demodulation.

[0171] That is, at a point which is not a point of inserting a code word for DSV control, the code group which includes the next code word is the MCG1 or the MCG2 if the ncg is 1; the MCG2 or the DSV code group if the ncg is 2; the DCG1 if the ncg is 3; and the DCG2 if the ncg is 4.

[0172] At a point of inserting a code word for DSV control, the same code group as at a point which is not a point of inserting code word for DSV control is selected if the ncg is 1, 3, or 4. But, if the ncg is 2, the code group which includes the next code word is the MCG1 or the MCG2.

[0173] Figures 26A and 26B are a flowchart for describing an embodiment of the method, according to the present invention, for demodulating the (1, 8, 8, 12) code using the code conversion tables of Figures 7A through 9E, and will now be described with reference to a demodulation apparatus of Figure 27 having shift registers SR2, SR1, SR0, and SR denoted by 102, 104, 106 and 108 respectively, a synchronization detection and protection unit 110, a 1st bit checking unit 112, an ncg extracting and changing unit 114, a detector 116, a 2nd bit checking unit 118, a logic circuit 120, a 3rd bit checking unit 122, and a demodulation code table 124.

[0174] The frequency number of DSV code insertion is input, and a code word stream which is input serially is shifted and stored in the shift registers 108, 106, 104, and 102 of Figure 27 in step S301.

[0175] The synchronization detection and protection unit 110 detects synchronization code by decoding the 24-bit synchronization pattern, as illustrated in Figure 23, supplied from the shift registers 102 and 104. When a synchronization pattern is detected by the synchronization detection and protection unit 110 in step S302, a synchronization restoration routine for synchronization protection and insertion is carried out, and the ncg following the synchronization pattern is updated with 2 in step S303, and it is determined whether data is the last data in step S318. That is, when the synchronization pattern detected in the synchronization detection and protection unit 110 is a normally detected synchronization pattern, the synchronization pattern is used as it is, and otherwise a pseudo synchronization pattern supplied by the synchronization detection and protection unit 110 is inserted in the step S303.

[0176] The way to find an ncg indicating a code group which includes a code word supplied from the shift register 106 which stores a code word to be demodulated will now be described.

[0177] After determining whether or not a code word stored in the shift registers and 102 and 104 is a synchronization pattern in the step S302, it is determined whether at a point of inserting a DSV code or not. At a point of inserting a DSV code, a DSV control bit which is allocated at the most significant bit in a code word is removed when the subconversion table for DSV control of Figures 9A through 9E is used in step S305. Here, when the subconversion tables for DSV control of Figures 12A through 13C are used, the DSV control bit is not removed and demodulation is carried out in the same manner as in the steps S306 through S318 for demodulating modulated codes.

[0178] Here, a DSV control signal (DSV time) supplied to the shift register 108 and the demodulation code table 124 is enabled when a counted number becomes the same value as the frequency of DSV code insertion, which is input in the step S301, after counting starts after a synchronization pattern is detected. When the sub conversion table for DSV control of Figures 9A through 9E is used, since the MSB of a code word is a DSV control bit and the remaining 12 bits are the same as in the main conversion table of Figures 7A through 7E can be used after removing the MSBs. That is, a code word bit stored in the higest bit (bit12) of the shift register 108 is removed when a DSV time signal is enabled.

[0179] At a point which is not a point of inserting DSV code in the step S304, the EZ value of the preceding code word supplied from the shift register 104 is checked in step S306, and when the EZ value is 0, the ncg is updated with 2 in step S307.

[0180] When EZ satisfies $1 \le EZ \le 3$, whether two duplicated code words exist in the code group pointed out by the ncg of the preceding code word is checked in step S308.

[0181] If two duplicated code words the same as the preceding code word stored in the shift register 104 exist in the code group pointed out by the ncg of the preceding code word in the step S308, the 9th bit (bit9) and the 5th bit (bit5) in the current code word to be demodulated in the shift register 106 are checked in step S309. If one of the two bits is a "1" bit, the ncg is updated with 3, and if both are "0", the ncg is updated with 4 in steps S310 and S311.

[0182] In the step S308, if the EZ of the preceding code word satisfies $1 \le EZ \le 3$ and there is no duplicated code word in the code group pointed out by the ncg of the preceding code, or if the EZ satisfies EZ >3, the ncg is updated with "1" in step S312.

[0183] That is, when the 1st bit checking unit 112 checks the lower significant 4 bits of the preceding code word in the shift register 104, the ncg CON signal is output as "01b" (meaning that the ncg is 2) if the EZ value is "0" (when bit 0 is "1"); the ncg CON signal is output as "10b" (meaning that the ncg is 3 or 4) if the EZ value satisfies $1 \le EZ \le 3$; and

10

ncg CON signal is output as "00b" (meaning that the ncg is "1") if the EZ value is equal to or greater than 4.

[0184] In the meantime, the 2nd bit checking unit 118 checks the upper significant 4 bits (bit 11 ~bit 8) of the preceding code word supplied from the shift register SR0 104, and supplies a logic "high" signal to the logic circuit 120 if "1000b" or "1001b" is found.

[0185] The detector 116, which includes a delay unit, supplies a logic "high" signal to the logic circuit 120 when "00b" is detected in outputs from the ncg extracting and changing unit 114.

[0186] The logic circuit 120 supplies an exception signal to the ncg extracting and changing unit 114 by enabling the exception signal if the upper significant 4 bit value of the shift register 104 is "1000b" or "1001b" and the ncg pointed out by the preceding code word stored in the shift register 104, detected by the detector 116, is "00b" (meaning that the ncg is 1). The ncg extracting and changing unit 114 changes the ncg CON signal "10b" (meaning that the ncg is 3 or 4) into "00b" and outputs "00b" according to the enabled exception signal, while output the ncg CON signal without changing to the demodulation code table 124 if the exception signal from the logic circuit 120 is disabled, or if the ncg CON signal is not "10b".

[0187] But, if the ncg CON signal is "10b", the ncg extracting and changing unit 114 checks the 9th bit and the 5th bit in the code word stored in the shift register 106 and to be demodulated, and outputs "10b" (meaning that the ncg is 3) to the demodulation code table 124 if one of the two bits is "1", and outputs "11b" (meaning that the ncg is 4) to the demodulation code table 124 if both bits are "0".

[0188] The reason why the ncg extracting and changing unit 114 changes the ncg CON signal from "10b" to "00b" is to obtain "1" (ncg CON = 00b), which makes the ncg of a code word which is not duplicated be the MCG1 or the MCG2, if the EZ is 1 and the value of the upper significant 4 bits is 8 (1000b) or 9 (1001b) when a code word whose EZ satisfies $1 \le EZ \le 3$ is being duplicated.

[0189] Next, a process for demodulating the output of the shift register 106 which stores a code word to be demodulated will now be described.

[0190] It is checked whether or not two code words exist in the code group indicated by the updated ncg in step S313. If two duplicated code words exist in the step S313, the 3rd bit checking unit 122 checks the 9th bit (bit 9) and the 5th bit (bit 5) of the next code word supplied from the shift register 108 in step S314. If one of the two bits is "1", it is determined that the current code word to be demodulated supplied from the shift register 106 is the first code word of the two duplicated code words, and the current code word is demodulated into the original data in step S315.

[0191] If both the 9th bit (bit 9) and the 5th bit (bit 5) of the next code word supplied from the shift register 108 are "0" in the step S314, it is determined that the current code word to be demodulated supplied from the shift register 106 is the second code word in the two duplicated code words, and the current code word is demodulated into the original data in step S316.

[0192] If only one code word of the code group pointed out by the updated ncg in the step S313 is the same as the current code word supplied from the shift register 106, a code word in the code group pointed out by the updated ncg is demodulated into the original data corresponding to the current code word to be demodulated supplied from the shift register 106 in step S317.

[0193] As illustrated in Figure 25, at a point which is not a point of inserting a code word for DSV control, a code group which includes the next code word is the MCG1 or the MCG2 if the ncg is 1; the MCG2 or the DSV code group if the ncg is 2; the DCG1 if the ncg is 3; and the DCG2 if the ncg is 4. At a point of inserting a code word for DSV control, a code group which includes the next code word is the MCG1 or the MCG2 if the ncg is 1 or 2; the DCG1 if the ncg is 3; and the DCG2 it the ncg is 4.

[0194] For example, if a DSV time signal is enabled in the demodulation code table 124 (meaning a point of inserting a code word for DSV control) and the signal supplied from the ncg extracting and changing unit 114 is "00b", selection is performed from one of the MCG1 and the MCG2.

[0195] Regardless of the DSV time signal, the demodulation code table 124 selects from the MCG1 or the MCG2 if the signal supplied from the ncg extracting and changing unit 114 is "00b"; from the MCG2 or the DSV code group in the signal is "01b"; from the DCG1 if the signal is "10b"; and from the DCG2 if the signal is "11b".

[0196] But, if the signal supplied from the ncg extracting and changing unit 114 is "10b" or "11b", the 9th bit (bit 9) and the 5th bit (bit 5) of the next code word in the sift register 108 are checked, and the first code word of the two duplicated code words is selected when there is "1" in the 9th and 5th bits, and otherwise the second code word of the two duplicated code words is selected. In this manner, the original 8-bit data is restored from the demodulation code table 124 according to the 12 bits in a code word stored in the shift register 106 and to be demodulated.

[0197] Figures 28A and 28B are a flowchart for describing another embodiment of the method, according to the present invention, for demodulating the (1, 8, 8, 12) code using the code conversion tables of Figures 15A through 17E. Since steps S351~S357, S363, S367, and S368 are the same as steps in Figures 26A and 26B, the description will be left out. Steps S358 through S361 and S364 through S366 will now be described.

[0198] It is checked whether the preceding code word is included in the MCG1 (ncg =1) and whether the upper significant 4 bits is 8 (1000b) or 9 (1001b) in step S358. All bits of a code word to be demodulated are checked in step

S359. If the LZ of the code word to be demodulated is 0, 4, or 5, the ncg is updated with 3 in step S360, and if the LZ of the code word to be demodulated is 1, 2, or 3, the ncg is updated with 4 in step S361.

[0199] Bits of the succeeding code word are checked in step S364. If the LZ of the succeeding code word is 0, 4, or 5, it is determined that the current code word to be demodulated is the first code word in the duplicated code words, and the corresponding original data is demodulated from the first code word in step S365. If the LZ of the succeeding code word is 1, 2, or 3, it is determined that the current code word to be demodulated is the second code word in the duplicated code words, and the corresponding original data is demodulated from the second code word in step S366.

[0200] A synchronization pattern checked in step S352 is a 24-bit synchronization pattern of Figure 24.

[0201] Figure 29 is a demodulation apparatus for performing the demodulation method of Figures 28A and 28B. Since the operations of shift registers 152 through 158, a 1st bit checking unit 162 and a 2nd bit checking unit 168, a detector 166, and a logic circuit 170 are the same as in the demodulation apparatus of Figure 27, the description will be left out. An ncg extracting and changing unit 164, a 3rd bit checking unit 172, and a demodulation code table 174 will now be described.

[0202] The ncg extracting and changing unit 164 receives an ncg CON signal supplied from the 1st bit checking unit 162. When the EZ value of the lower significant 4 bits in the preceding code word supplied from the shift register 154 is 0 (when bit 0 is 1), the ncg CON signal is "01b" (meaning that the ncg is 2); when the EZ value is between 1 and 3 (when bit3 ~ bit0 is 1000b, 0100b, 0010b, or 1010b), the ncg CON signal is "10b" (meaning that the ncg is 3 or 4); and when the EZ value is equal to or more than 4 (when bit3 ~ bit0 is 000b), the ncg CON signal is "00b" (meaning that the ncg is 1).

[0203] At this time, when the ncg CON signal is "10b", the ncg extracting and changing unit 164 supplies "10b" which indicates that ncg =3, to the demodulation code table 174 if the value of the upper significant 4 bits of the current code word supplied from the shift register 156 is 10xxb (LZ =0) or 0000b (LZ =4, or 5); and supplies "11b", which indicates that ncg =4, to the demodulation code table 174 if the value of the upper significant 4 bits of the current code word supplied from the shift register 156 is 010xb (LZ =1), 0010b (LZ =2) or 0001b (LZ =3).

[0204] In the meantime when the value of the upper significant 4 bits (bit 11 ~bit 8) in the preceding code word which is checked by the 2nd bit checking unit 168 is "8" (=1000b) or "9" (=10001b), an exception signal is enabled if the previous ncg CON signal is "00b" (when the ncg of the preceding code word stored in the shift register 104 is 1). At this time, if the ncg CON signal supplied from the 1st bit checking unit 162 is "10b", the ncg CON signal is changed into "00b" and "00b" is output. If the exception signal is disabled or the ncg CON is not "10b", the ncg CON signal is supplied to the demodulation code table 174 without change.

[0205] In the demodulation code table 174, the MCG2 or the DSV code group is selected when the DSV time signal is disabled and the signal supplied from the ncg extracting and changing unit 164 is "01b", and the MCG1 or the MCG2 is selected when DSV time signal is enabled (meaning that it is at a point of inserting a code word for DSV control) and the signal supplied from the ncg extracting and changing unit 164 is "01b".

[0206] Regardless of the DSV time signal, the MCG1 or the MCG2 is selected when the signal supplied from the incomplex content of the magnetic selected when the signal is "10b"; and the DCG2 is selected when the signal is "10b"; and the DCG2 is selected when the signal is "11b". But, when the signal supplied from the ncg extracting and changing unit 164 is "10b" or "11b", the 3rd bit checking unit 172 is referred. When the value of the upper significant 4 bits (bit 11 ~ bit 8) in the succeeding code word which is checked by the 3rd bit checking unit 172 is "10xxb" or "0000b", the first code word of duplicated code words is selected, and when the value is "0100b", "0101b", "0010b", or "0001b", the second code word of duplicated code words is selected. By doing so, using the demodulation code table 174 according to the 12 bits of the current code word supplied from the shift register 156, a code word is demodulated and the original 8-bit data is restored.

[0207] As described above, according to embodiments of the present invention, some of the code words which are already used in the main code group are used for the DSV code group for DC suppression, and the main code group is generated using the characteristics (for example, the CSV and INV parameters) of the code words of the main code group to the maximum, and thus reduces the number of code word bits to improve recording density and increases DC suppression capability.

[0208] By using the main code conversion table at a point which is not a point of a predetermined DSV control, or by using the sub code conversion table for DSV control at a point of a predetermined DSV control, the present invention has an effect of reducing the number of code word bits.

[0209] By using the sub conversion table for DSV control which is used at a point of a predetermined DSV control after forming the sub conversion table in order that the sub conversion table has code words separate to the main conversion table and the characteristics of code words in the main conversion table, that is, the signs of the CSV which indicates the DC value in a code word and the characteristic of the INV parameter which predicts the transition direction of the succeeding code word are maximized, the present invention has an effect of effectual DC suppression. At this time, by selecting the code group which includes the succeeding code word as the same code group, it becomes appropriate to be used in a code stream selection algorithm of a look-ahead method.

[0210] In addition, embodiments of the present invention enables DC suppression which is not possible in the (1,

20

30

7, 2, 3) code, and enables additional DC suppression by using DSV control bits. Thanks to these effects, code noise flowing into a servo system can be greatly reduced, and the problems in digitizing RF signals output from a pick-up are removed, and thus reliability of entire system is greatly increased.

[0211] The reader's attention is directed to all papers and documents which are filed concurrently with or previous to this specification in connection with this application and which are open to public inspection with this specification, and the contents of all such papers and documents are incorporated herein by reference.

[0212] All of the features disclosed in this specification (including any accompanying claims, abstract and drawings), and/or all of the steps of any method or process so disclosed, may be combined in any combination, except combinations where at least some of such features and/or steps are mutually exclusive.

[0213] Each feature disclosed in this specification (including any accompanying claims, abstract and drawings), may be replaced by alternative features serving the same, equivalent or similar purpose, unless expressly stated otherwise. Thus, unless expressly stated otherwise, each feature disclosed is one example only of a generic series of equivalent or similar features.

[0214] The invention is not restricted to the details of the foregoing embodiment(s). The invention extend to any novel one, or any novel combination, of the features disclosed in this specification (including any accompanying claims, abstract and drawings), or to any novel one, or any novel combination, of the steps of any method or process so disclosed.

Claims

20

25

30

35

40

45

55

1. An allocating method for allocating code groups grouped by the characteristics of code words after generating a run length limited (RLL) code which is represented by (d, k, m, n), wherein d means the minimum run length, k means the maximum run length, m means the length of data bits, and n means the length of code word bits, the allocating method comprising the steps of:

allocating a pair of code groups for controlling direct current (DC) suppression in a code word stream; and

allocating code words to the pair of code groups, the code words corresponding to the same source code, in order that the corresponding code words of each of the code groups have opposite signs of a 1st parameter, code word sum value (CSV), which represents the DC value in a code word and opposite characteristics of a 2nd parameter INV which predicts the transition direction of the digital sum value (DSV) of the succeeding code word.

- 2. The allocating method of claim 1 or claim 2, wherein code words in each of the pair of code groups, the code words corresponding to the same source code, are arranged in order that the code words have opposite signs of the 1st parameter and opposite characteristics of the 2nd parameter, and the corresponding code words of each of the code groups are made to select the same code group as a code group which includes the succeeding code word so that the digital sum value (DSV) direction of a code stream goes oppositely each other with respect to the identical source codes in the pair of code groups.
- The allocating method of claim 1 or claim 2, wherein code words in a reference code group in the pair of code groups are arranged so that absolute value of their 1st parameters (CSVs) are in descending order.
- 4. The allocating method of any of claims 1 to 3, wherein code words of the reference code group in the pair of code groups and code words of a code group which can control DC suppression are arranged so that the absolute value of their 1st parameters (CSVs) are in descending order and code words corresponding to the same source codes of the reference code group are arranged in order that the code words have opposite signs of the 1st parameter (CSV) and opposite characteristics of the 2nd parameter (INV).
- 50 5. An allocating method of allocating code groups grouped by the characteristics of code words after generating run length limited (RLL) code which is represent by (d, k, m, n) wherein d means the minimum run length, k means the maximum run length, m means the length of data bits, and n means the length of code word bits, the allocating method comprising the steps of:

allocating a pair of code groups which can control direct current (DC) suppression in order to control suppression of DC in a code word stream; and

allocating code words in the pair of code groups, the code words corresponding to the same source code, so

that the code words have the opposite characteristics of a 2nd parameter INV which predicts the transition direction of the digital sum value (DSV) of the succeeding code word and the code words are made to select the same code group as a code group which includes the succeeding code word so that the DSV direction of a code stream goes oppositely and it is advantageous to use a code stream selection algorithm of a look-ahead method.

6. An allocating method of allocating code groups grouped by the characteristics of code words after generating run length limited (RLL) code which is represent by (d, k, m, n) wherein d means the minimum run length, k means the maximum run length, m means the length of data bits, and n means the length of code word bits, the allocating method comprising the steps of:

allocating a main code group defined as a code group which include a code word following a not-duplicated code word, and a decision code group defined as a code group which includes a code word following a duplicated code word;

allocating code words of the main code group so that a code word whose lead zero (LZ) number is less than or equal to a main code group division parameter (x) is allocated to a 1st main code group, and a code word whose LZ number is greater than the main code group division parameter (x) is allocated to a 2nd main code group, and there are no the same code words between in the 1st main code group and the 2nd code group; and

allocating code words of the decision code group so that the decision code group is formed with code words which satisfy that LZ is equal to or less than the difference value of the maximum run length (k) and a code word duplication parameter (y) and the code words are allocated to one of a 1st decision code group and a 2nd decision code group according to the value of predetermined bits in each code word.

- 7. The allocating method of claim 6, wherein code words which satisfy that LZ ≤ 3 and the 9th bit or the 5th bit of a code word are "1" are allocated to the 1st decision code group, and code words which satisfy that LZ ≤ 3 and the 9th bit and the 5th bit of a code word are both "0" are allocated to the 2nd decision code group, and there are no the same code words between in the 1st decision code group and the 2nd decision code group.
- 8. The allocating method of claim 6 or claim 7, wherein when the 11th bit in a code word is referred to as the most significant bit and 0th bit in a code word is referred to as the least significant bit, if the most significant bit is "1" or the upper significant 4 bits are all "0", that is, if a code word satisfies that the LZ of the upper significant 4 bits is 0, 4, or 5, the code word is allocated to the 1st decision code group, and if a code word satisfies that the LZ of the upper significant 4 bits is 1, 2, or 3, the code word is allocated to the 2nd decision code group.
- The allocating method of any of claims 6 to 8, wherein as a separate code group for suppression of DC in a code stream, a DSV code group which comprises code words extracted from one of the main code groups is additionally included.
- 10. The allocating method of claim 9, wherein the DSV code group is formed so that, though a code word which includes the next code is the 1st main code group, code words which are included in the 2nd main code group and have possibility of not violating the (d, k) run length constraint are extracted, and the code words are allocated to have the opposite signs of a 1st parameter code word sum value (CSV) which represents the direct current (DC) value in a code word and the opposite characteristics of a 2nd parameter INV which predicts the transition direction of the digital sum value (DSV) of the succeeding code word with respect to code words which are included in the 1st main code group and correspond to the same source codes, and the DSV code group together with the 1st code group additionally controls DC suppression.
- 11. The allocating method of claim 9, wherein the DSV code group is formed so that, though a code word which includes the next code is the 2nd main code group, code words which are included in the 1st main code group and have possibility of not violating the (d, k) run length constraint are extracted, and the code words are allocated to the code group for DSV control to have the opposite signs of the 1st parameter (CSV) and the characteristics of the 2nd parameter (INV) with respect to code words which are included in the 2nd main code group and correspond to the same source codes, and the DSV code group together with the 2nd main code group additionally control DC suppression.
 - 12. The allocating method of claim 11, wherein the DSV code group is formed with code words which satisfy LZ is 1,

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

and code words whose number of end zeros is "0" are made to indicate the 2nd main code group as a code group which includes the succeeding code word, and the code words are allocated to have the opposite signs of the 1st parameter (CSV) and the opposite characteristics of the 2nd parameter (INV) with respect to code words which are included in the 2nd main code group and correspond to the same source codes, and the DSV code group together with the 2nd main code group can control suppression of DC in a code word stream.

- 13. A modulation method for modulating data input to optical disc recording/reproducing apparatuses to a run length limited (RLL) code which are represented by (d, k, m, n) wherein d means the minimum run length, k means the maximum run length, m means the length of data bits, and n means the length of code word bits, the modulation method comprising the steps of:
 - (a) at a point DSV control, modulating m-bit data input with inserting a code word for DSV control, and otherwise, modulating m-bit data input with selecting a code word of one code group in main code groups, in which code words have duplicated code words and code words of each code group are allocated to have the opposite signs of a 1st parameter code word sum value (CSV) which represents direct current (DC) value in a code word and the opposite characteristics of a 2nd parameter (INV) which predicts the transition direction of digital sum value (DSV) of the succeeding code word, and decision code groups for determining whether a code word is the duplicated code word.
- 20 14. The modulation method of claim 13, wherein, when it is not at a point of DSV control, one or more DSV code group which is formed with some or all code words of one main code group in the main code groups and is for DSV control is used for modulation.
 - 15. The modulation method of claim 13 or claim 14, wherein if it is the point of DSV control set by the frequency number of inserting a code word for DSV control, input data is modulated into a code word for DSV control, and otherwise, the input data is modulated into a code word of one code group among the main code groups, the decision code groups, and the DSV code group.
 - 16. The modulation method of any of claims 13 to 15, wherein the main code groups include the 1st main code group and the 2nd main code group that are a pair of code groups which can control DC suppression; the decision code groups include the 1st decision code group and the 2nd decision code group; and the DSV code group includes some or all of the code words in one of the 1st main code group and the 2nd code group and allocate the code words so that the code words have the opposite signs of the 1st parameter and the opposite characteristics of the 2nd parameter with respect to corresponding code words which are included in the 2nd main code group or the 1st main code group and correspond to the same source codes, and then DC suppression is performed.
 - 17. The modulation method of any of claims 13 to 16, the method further comprising the steps of:
 - (b) checking the number of end zeros (EZ) of the selected code words; and
 - (c) if $EZ \le d-1$, making a 3^{rd} parameter (ncg), which indicates a code group of a code word following a code word of the each code group, to point out the 2^{nd} main code group or the DSV code group; if $d \le EZ \le y$ (y: code word duplication parameter) and the code word is duplicated, making the 3^{rd} parameter to point out the 1^{st} decision code group or the 2^{nd} decision code group; and if $y \le EZ \le k$ or $d \le EZ \le y$ and the code word is not duplicated, making the 3^{rd} parameter to indicate the 1^{st} main code group or the 2^{nd} main code group, wherein unless the maximum run length k is violated, code word selection scope can be widened to enhance DC suppression capability.
- 18. The modulation method of claim 17, wherein for the (1, 8, 8, 12) code, d, k, m, and n are set to 1, 8, 8, 12, respectively, and x that is a division parameter for distinguishing the 1st main code group and the 2nd main code group is set to 1, and y that is a parameter for duplicating a code word is set to 3.
 - 19. The modulation method of claim 17, the method further comprising a step:
- (d) inserting a synchronization pattern every predetermined cycle; wherein synchronization patterns, which are used when the 3rd parameter points out the 1st main code group or the 2nd decision code group, and synchronization patterns, which are used when the 3rd parameter points out the 2nd main code group or the 1st decision code group, are allocated to have opposite signs of the 1st parameter and opposite characteristics of the

5

10

15

25

30

35

40

2nd parameter in order to select a synchronization code word advantageous to DSV control.

- 20. The modulation method of claim 17 or claim 18 or claim 19, the method further comprising a step:
 - (d) inserting a synchronization pattern every predetermined cycle; wherein synchronization patterns, which are used when the 3rd parameter points out the 1st main code group or the 1st decision code group, and synchronization patterns, which are used when the 3rd parameter points out the 2nd main code group or the 2nd decision code group, are allocated to have opposite signs of the 1st parameter and opposite characteristics of the 2nd parameter in order to select a synchronization code word advantageous to DSV control.
- 21. The modulation method of any of claims 17 to 20, wherein the code group pointed out by the 3rd parameter changes depending on whether at a point of DSV control or not, that is, when the number of end zeros is less than the minimum run length, at a point of DSV control, the code group pointed out by the 3rd parameter is the 1st main code group or the 2nd main code group in order to select a code word advantageous to DSV control, and if it is not at a point of DSV control, the code group pointed out by the 3rd parameter is the 2nd main code group or the DSV code group in order to select a code word advantageous to DSV control.
- 22. The modulation method of any of claims 13 to 21, wherein in the step (a), at a point of DSV control, m-bit input data is modulated by using the sub conversion table for DSV control whose code words are added with bits for DSV control in order to more strongly suppress DC component in a code word stream.
- 23. The modulation method of claim 22, wherein the code words of the sub conversion table for DSV control are made by adding predetermined merge bits to the same code words in the main code groups and the decision code groups.
- 24. The modulation method of claim 22 or claim 23, wherein the code words of the sub conversion table for DSV control points out the same code word groups as the main code groups and the decision code groups.
- 25. The modulation method of any of claims 22 to 24, wherein code words of the sub conversion code table are made by adding a DSV control bit to the code words of the main code groups and the decision code groups as MSB.
 - 26. The modulation method of claim 16, wherein the 1st main code group is comprised of code words whose LZ is less than or equal to the main code group division parameter (x) "1", and the 2nd main code group is comprised of code words whose LZ is equal to or greater than 1, and the 1st main code group has no code words identical to any code word of the 2nd main code group and vice versa, and code words whose EZ is equal to or greater than the minimum run length (d) and less than or equal to the code word duplication parameter (y) are duplicated.
- 27. The modulation method of claim 26, wherein among code words whose EZ is equal to or greater than the minimum run length (d) and less than or equal to the code word duplication parameter (y), some code words are exceptionally not duplicated by checking a predetermined code group and bits of a code word in order to control more efficient DC suppression.
- 28. The modulation method of claim 26 or claim 27, wherein the exceptionally-not-duplicated code words do not select the 1st decision code group or the 2nd decision code group, but select the 1st main code group or the 2nd main code group as ncg.
- 29. The modulation method of any of claims 26 to 28, wherein code words whose EZ is 1≤ EZ ≤3 are duplicated, however, code words whose EZ is "1" and the upper significant four bits of a code word is 8 (1000b) or 9 (1001b) are not duplicated, and the 3rd parameter (ncg) is made to point out not the 1st decision code group or the 2nd decision code group, but the 1st main code group or the 2nd main code group in order to perform advantageous DSV control.
- 30. A modulation method of modulating data input to optical disc recording/reproducing apparatuses to a run length limited (RLL) code which are represented by (d, k, m, n) wherein d means the minimum run length, k means the maximum run length, m means the length of data bits, and n means the length of code word bits, the modulation method comprising the steps of:
 - (a) setting a point of DSV control which indicates whether to repeatedly insert a code word for DSV control in a predetermined number of code words: and

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

- (b) when it is not at a point of DSV control, modulating m-bit input data to an n-bit code word selected from the main conversion table, and at a point of DSV control, modulating m-bit input data to a code word selected from a sub conversion table for DSV control, the table comprised of code words longer than n-bit code words of the main conversion table.
- 31. The modulation method of claim 30, wherein the main conversion table is comprised of main code groups and decision code groups for determining whether a code word is duplicated or not, and the main code groups allocated code words so that a code word in a main code group has the sign of the 1st parameter code word sum value (CSV), which represent DC value in the code word, and the characteristic of the 2nd parameter INV, which predicts the transition direction of digital sum value (DSV) of the succeeding code word, both the sign and the characteristic opposite to those of corresponding code word in the other main code group.
- 32. The modulation method of claim 30 or claim 31, wherein the main conversion table additionally includes one or more DSV code groups which are comprised of some or entire code words of a main code group among the main code groups.
- 33. The modulation method of any of claims 30 to 32, wherein the sub conversion table for DSV control has four states, each state having code words, which are longer than the n-bit code words of the code groups of the main conversion table and different from the n-bit code words, and each state having two code groups, and the two code groups of each state have code words having a 1st parameter code word sum value (CSV), which represents DC value in a code word, opposite to the 1st parameter of the corresponding code word in the other code group in the same state.
- 34. The modulation method of claim 33, wherein the code words of the two code groups of each state select the same next code group which includes the succeeding code word.
 - 35. The modulation method of any of claims 30 to 34, wherein the sub conversion table for DSV control has four states, each state having code words, which are longer than the n-bit code words of the code groups of the main conversion table and different from the n-bit code words, and each state having two code groups, the two code groups of each state have code words having a 2nd parameter (INV), which predicts the transition direction of digital sum value (DSV) of the succeeding code word, opposite to the 2nd parameter of the corresponding code word in the other code group in the same state.
- **36.** The modulation method of claim 35, wherein the code words of the two code groups of each state select the same next code group which includes the succeeding code word.
 - 37. The modulation method of any of claims 30 to 36, wherein the sub conversion table for DSV control is comprised of 14-bit code words which satisfy that d and k are 1 and 8, respectively.
- 38. A demodulation method of demodulating a code word stream received in optical disc recording/reproducing apparatuses using a Run Length Limited (RLL) code into original data, wherein at a point of DSV control, m-bit input data is modulated to a code word for DSV control, and when it is not at a point of DSV control, m-bit input data is modulated to a code word in one code group among main code groups and decision code groups, the main code groups having duplicated code words and having code words which have a 1st parameter code word sum value (CSV), which represents DC value in a code word, and the characteristic of a 2nd parameter INV, which predicts transition direction of digital sum value (DSV) of the succeeding code word, both opposite to those of the corresponding code words of the other main code group, and the decision code groups for determining whether a code word is the duplicated code words, the demodulation method comprising the steps of:
 - (a) updating a 3rd parameter, which points out the code group having the current code word to be demodulated, according to the characteristics of the previous code words after inputting a code word stream; and
 - (b) demodulating the code word into the corresponding original m-bit data in the code group pointed out by the updated the 3rd parameter when only one current code word exist in the code group pointed out by the updated the 3rd parameter (ncg).
 - 39. The demodulation method of claim 38, further comprising a step of:

5

10

15

20

30

50

(c) checking predetermined bits of the succeeding code word when two duplicated code words exist in the code group pointed out by the updated 3rd parameter (ncg), and if any one bit in the checked bits is "1", demodulating the first code word in the duplicated code words into the original data, and if all bits are "0", demodulating the second code word in the duplicated code words into the original data.

- 40. The demodulation method of claim 38 or claim 39, further comprising a step of:
 - (c) when two duplicated code words exist in the code group pointed out by the updated 3rd parameter (ncg), if the number at lead zeros of the succeeding code word is 0, 4, or 5, demodulating the first code word of the duplicated code words into the original data, and if the number of lead zeros of the succeeding code word is 1, 2, or 3, demodulating the second code word into the original data.
- 41. The demodulation method of any of claims 38 to 40, further comprising a step of:
 - (c) restoring synchronization pattern after determining whether an input code word stream is synchronization pattern, and initializing the 3rd parameter (ncg) to one of the code groups.
- 42. The demodulation method of any of claims 38 to 41, further comprising a step of:
 - (c) when an input code word stream is a code word modulated during a point of DSV control, removing a DSV control bit and then performing the step (a).
- 43. The demodulation method of any of claims 38 to 42, further comprising a step of:
 - (c) when an input code word stream is a code word modulated at a point of DSV control, demodulating the code word by using an additional sub conversion table for DSV control.
- 44. The demodulation method of any of claims 38 to 43, wherein the RLL data modulated when it is not at a point of DSV control is modulated by using one or more DSV code groups, each DSV code group being comprised of some code words of the main code group.
- 45. The demodulation method of any of claims 38 to 44, wherein the step (a) comprising the sub-steps of:
 - (a1) determining the number of end zeros (EZ) in the preceding code word;
 - (a2) if the EZ of the preceding code word is "0", updating the 3rd parameter (ncg) as the 2nd main code group;
 - (a3) if the EZ of the preceding code word is "1", when it is not at a point of DSV control, updating the 3rd parameter (ncg) as either of the 2nd main code group or the DSV code group that are advantageous to DC control, and at a point of DSV control, updating the 3rd parameter (ncg) as either the 1st main code group or the 2nd main code group;
 - (a4) if the EZ of the preceding code word is equal to or greater than the minimum run length (d) and less than or equal to the code word duplication parameter (y), determining whether or not two duplicated code words exist in the code group pointed out by the 3rd parameter (ncg) of the preceding code word:
 - (a5) if two duplicated code words exist in the step (a4), checking predetermined bits of the current code word and updating the 3rd parameter as the 1st decision code group or the 2nd decision code group depending on whether the predetermined bits "1" or "0"; and
 - (a6) if the EZ of the preceding code word is greater than the duplication parameter and less than or equal to the maximum run length (k), or if the two duplicated code words do not exist in the step (a4), updating the 3rd parameter as either the 1st main code group or the 2nd main code group that are advantageous to DC control.
- 46. The demodulation method of claim 45, wherein if d is 1; k is 8; m is 8; n is 12; the division parameter (x) which divide the 1st main code group and the 2nd main code group is 1; the code word duplication parameter (y) is 3; and the predetermined bits are the 9th bit and the 5th bit, when any of the 9th bit and the 5th bit is "1" in the step (a5), the 3rd parameter (ncg) is updated as the 1st decision code group, and when all of the predetermined bits are "0", the 3rd

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

parameter (ncg) is updated as the 2nd decision code group.

5

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

- 47. The demodulation method of claim 45 or claim 46, if d is 1; k is 8; m is 8; n is 12; the division parameter (x) which divide the 1st main code group and the 2nd main code group is 1; the code word duplication parameter (y) is 3; and the predetermined bits are the upper significant 4 bits of the current code word, in the step (a5), when the most significant bit of the current code word is "1" or the upper significant four bits of the current code word are all "0", the 3rd parameter (ncg) is updated as the 1st decision code group, and otherwise the 3rd parameter (ncg) is updated as the 2nd decision code group.
- 48. A demodulation method of demodulating a code word stream received in optical disc recording/reproducing apparatuses using a run length limited (RLL) code into original data, wherein when it is not at a point of DSV control, mbit input data is modulated to an n-bit code word selected from a main conversion table, and at a point of DSV control, m-bit input data is modulated to a code word which is selected from a sub conversion table for DSV control, the table being comprised of code words longer than n-bit code words of the main conversion table, the demodulation method comprising the steps of:
 - (a) determining whether a point of DSV control in a received code word stream or not, the point of DSV control when a code word for DSV control is inserted every predetermined number of code words; and
 - (b) when the result of the step (a) determines that it is not at a point of DSV control, demodulating an n-bit code word in the received code word stream into original m-bit data by using the 1st demodulation table corresponding to the main conversion table, and when the result of the step (a) determines a point of DSV control, demodulating a code word longer than n-bit into original m-bit data by using the 2nd demodulation table corresponding to the sub conversion table for DSV control.
 - **49.** A demodulation apparatus for demodulating an n-bit code word into the original m-bit data in optical disc recording/reproducing apparatuses using a run length limited (RLL) code represented by (d, k, m, n), wherein d means the minimum run length, k means the maximum run length, m means the data bit length, and n means the code word bit length, the demodulation apparatus comprising:
 - a shift register for storing the preceding code word, a current code word, and the succeeding code word in a received code word stream;
 - a detector for detecting the value of a 3rd parameter (ncg), which points out the next code group of the preceding code word, according to the number of end zeros (EZ) after checking the number of EZ of the preceding code word;
 - a determining unit for supplying a determination signal for determining whether or not a code word is duplicated, after checking a predetermined bit of the preceding code word; and
 - a demodulation code table for supplying m-bit data corresponding to the current code word in the code group pointed out by the 3rd parameter (ncg) of the preceding code word.
 - 50. The demodulation apparatus of claim 49, wherein the demodulation code table comprises main code groups and decision code groups for determining whether or not duplicated code words exist, and the main code groups have duplicated code words and have code words which have a 1st parameter code word sum value (CSV), which represents DC value in a code word, and the characteristic of a 2nd parameter INV, which predicts transition direction of digital sum value (DSV) of the succeeding code word, both opposite to those of the corresponding code words of the other main code group, and m-bit data corresponding to the current code word is read from the code group pointed out by the 3rd parameter (ncg) of the preceding code word according to the 3rd parameter (ncg), the duplication code word determination signal, and a DSV control signal which indicates a point of DSV control.
 - **51.** The demodulation apparatus of claim 49 or claim 50, further comprising a synchronization detection and protection unit for detecting a synchronization pattern in an output from the shift register and using the detected synchronization pattern when the pattern is normally detected, and otherwise using pseudo synchronization pattern.
 - 52. The demodulation apparatus of claim 51, wherein counting starts from the synchronization pattern detection, and at a point of DSV control corresponding to the frequency of inserting code word for DSV control, the most significant

bit is removed from the current code word and the code word is demodulated into original data by using the demodulation code table.

- 53. The demodulation apparatus of claim 51, wherein counting starts from the synchronization pattern detection, and at a point of DSV control corresponding to the frequency of inserting code word for DSV control, a code word to which a code word for DSV control is inserted is demodulated by using a separate demodulation code table for DSV control.
- 54. The demodulation apparatus of any of claims 50 to 53, wherein the detector comprising:

a 1st bit checking unit for checking the EZ of the preceding code word and supplying an ncg control signal pointing out the next code group according to the EZ value;

a 2nd bit checking unit for checking a predetermined number of highest bits of the preceding code word in order to detect a code word having an exception condition of duplicated code words, and supplying an exception control signal when the predetermined number is checked; and

an ncg extracting and changing circuit for changing the ncg control signal into a 1st state value when the exception control signal supplied from the 2nd bit checking unit and the ncg control signal supplied from the 1st bit checking unit are 3rd state values, and supplying the ncg control signals from the 1st and the 2nd state values supplied from the 1st bit checking unit, without change, when the 2nd bit checking unit does not supply the exception control signal or the ncg control signal is not a 3rd state value.

55. The demodulation apparatus of claim 54, wherein the ncg extracting and changing circuit, checking the lower significant four bits of the preceding code word, outputs the 3rd parameter (ncg) in the form of the 2nd state value when the EZ is 0;

in the form of the 3^{rd} state value when the EZ is between 1 and 3; and in the form of the 1^{st} state value when the EZ is equal to or greater than 4.

- 56. The demodulation apparatus of claim 54 or claim 55, wherein the demodulation code table reads the original data corresponding to the current code word from one code group among the decision code groups if the 3rd parameter (ncg) supplied from the ncg extracting and changing circuit is the 3rd state value.
- 57. The demodulation apparatus of claim 54 or claim 55, wherein the demodulation code table reads the original data corresponding to the current code word from one code group among the main code groups if the 3rd parameter (ncg) supplied from the ncg extracting and changing circuit is the 1st state value.
 - 58. The demodulation apparatus of any of claims 54 to 57, wherein the demodulation code table additionally has one or more DSV code groups, each DSV code group being comprised of some or entire code words of a code group among the main code groups.
 - 59. The demodulation apparatus of claim 58, wherein if the 3rd parameter (ncg) supplied from the ncg extracting and changing circuit is the 2nd state value and, at a point of DSV control according to the DSV control signal, the demodulation code table reads the original data corresponding to the current code word from a code group among the main code groups, and if it is not at a point of DSV control, the demodulation code table reads the original data corresponding to the current code word from a main code group whose code words have the opposite signs of the 1st parameter and the opposite characteristics of the 2nd parameter with respect to the code words of the DSV code group.
 - 60. The demodulation apparatus of any of claims 54 to 59, wherein the 2nd bit checking unit checks whether the upper significant four bits of the preceding code word is 8 (1000b) or 9 (1001b); the determining unit checks whether the 9th bit and the 5th bit of the succeeding code word is "0" or "1"; and the demodulation code table selects one of two duplicated code words according to whether the 3rd parameter (ncg) is the 3rd state value and any of the 9th bit and the 5th bit is "1".
 - **61.** The demodulation apparatus of any of claims 54 to 59, wherein the 2nd bit checking unit checks whether the upper significant four bits of the preceding code word is 8 (1000b) or 9 (1001b); the determining unit checks whether the

29

5

10

15

20

25

30

40

45

50

upper significant four bits of the succeeding code word; and the demodulation code table selects one of two duplicated code words according to whether the 3rd parameter (ncg) is the 3rd state value and what is the number of lead zeros of the upper significant four bits.

- 62. The demodulation apparatus of any of claims 54 to 61, wherein the ncg extracting and changing circuit changes the 3rd state value of the ncg control signal supplied from the 1st bit checking unit into the 1st state value in order to make the 3rd parameter (ncg) of a not-duplicated code word point out one code group among main code groups when the EZ of the preceding code word is 1 and the upper significant four bits is 8 (1000b) or 9 (1001b).
- 63. The demodulation apparatus of any of claims 49 to 62, wherein d is 1, k is 8, m is 8, n is 12, and the RLL code is (1, 8, 8, 12) code.

FIG.1A

User Data	Channel Bit		
. 00	101		
01	100		
10	001		
11	010		

FIG.1B

User Data	Channel Bit
00.00	101.000
01.01	100.000
10.00	001.000
10. 01	010.000

FIG. 2

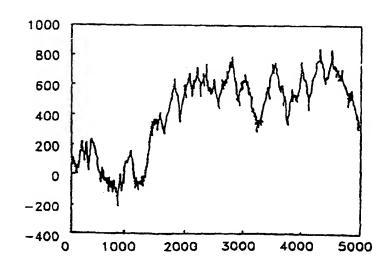


FIG. 3

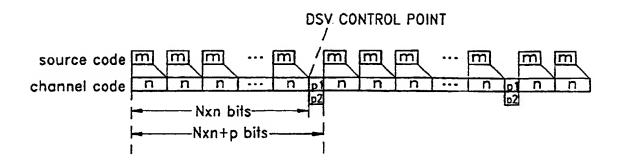
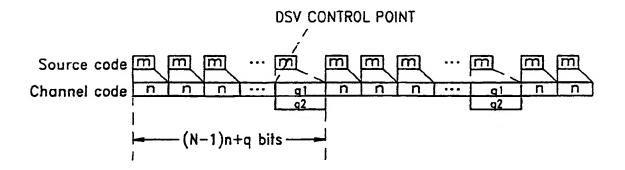
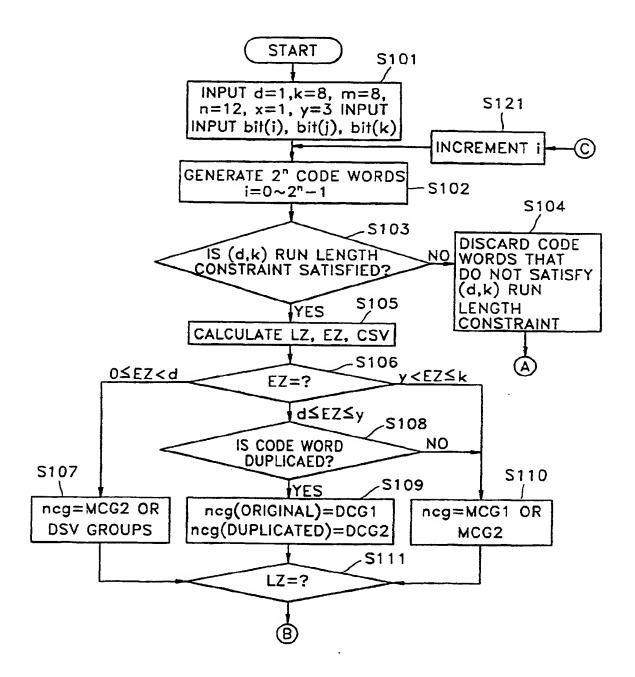


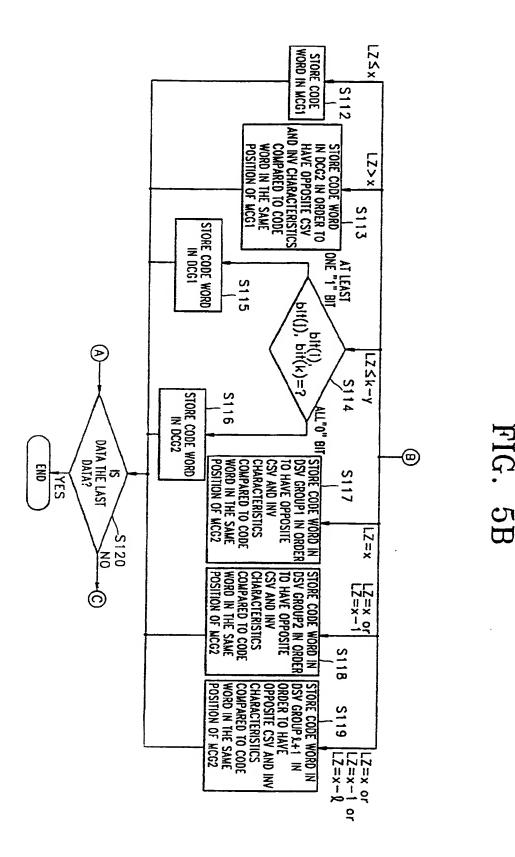
FIG. 4



(a) , (a)

FIG. 5A





34

FIG. 6A

	T	
THE NUMBER OF CODE WORDS	CODE WORD CHARACTERISTIC	CODE GROUP
186	CODE WORD WHICH BEGINS WITH 10	MCGI
198	CODE WORD WHICH BEGINS WITH 001~00000001	MCG2
256	CODE WORD WHICH SATISFY LZ S AND WHOSE BIT9 AND BIT5 ARE "1"	DCG1
257	CODE WORD CODE WORD WHICH CODE	DCG2
128	CODE WORD WHICH BEGINS WITH 01	MCG1/MCG2
70	CODE WORD WHICH BEGINS WITH 01 AND IS TO BE INCLUDED IN MCG1	DSY CODE GROUP

FIG. 6B

128	257	256	198	186	OF CODE WORDS
	CODE WORD WHICH CODE WORD BEGIN WITH 01 01,001 OR 0001	BEGINS WITH 10,00001 OR 000001	ODE WORD WHICH BEGINS WITH 001~00000001	CODE WORD WHICH BEGINS WITH 10	CODE WORD CODE WORD CHARACTERISTIC WHICH BEGINS WITH 10
	DCG2	DCG1	MCG2	MCG1	CODE GROUP

FIG. 7A

	MCG1		MCG2		DCG1		DCC2	
Data Symbol	Code Tord	Next	Code Word	Next	Code Word	Next	Code Ford	Next
3,5001	usb lsb	Code Group	usb LSB	Code Group	MSB LSB	Code Group	NSB · LSB	Code Group
000	101010000000	1	001010000000	1	001010000000	1	010000000010	3
001 002	100101000000 100010100000	1	000101000000	1	010000100101	2	010000000000000000000000000000000000000	3
003	100001010000	î	000001010000	î	010000101001	2	000001010000	ĭ
004	100000101000	3	000000101000	3	100000101000	3	010000000100	4
005	100000101000	4	000000101000	4 3	100000101000	4 3	010000001000	3
006 007	100000010100 100000010100	3	000000010100	4	01000010101010	3	100000010100	4
008	100000001010	i	001001000000	i	001001000000	ĭ	100000001010	3
009	10000000101	2	000100100000	ı	000100100000	1	100000000101	2 1 3
010	010101000000 010010100000	1	000010010000	1 3	010010100010	1	000010010000	1 2
011 012	010001010000	1	000001001000	4	010010100101		000001001000	4
013	010000101000	3	000000100100	3	010000101000	2 3	010000010010	3
014	010000101000	4	000000100100	4	010000101000	4	010000010010	4
015	010000010100 010000010100	3	000000010010	3	010010101010 010010101010	3	010000010100	3
016 017	010000001010	3	010100010010	3	010100100000	i	010000001010	3
018	010000001010	4	010100010100	4	010100100001	Ž	010000001010	4
019	010000000101	2	010100001010	3	010100101000	2 3 2	010000000101	2
020	010000000010		001010000001	3 2 2	001010000001	2	010000000010	2
021 022	010000000010 010010000000	4	000101000001	וו	001010100000	i	010010000000	í
023	010100000001	1 2	001000000001	2	001000000001	2 2	010100000001	Ž
024	101010000001	2	000010100001	1 2	000010100001	2	010001001000	2 3 3
025	101001000000	1	010100001010	3	101001000000	1 3	010100001010	3
026 027	101000000001 100101000001	2	001000000010 000001010001		100000100010	3	000001010001	2
028	100100100000	1 2 2 1 2	010100000101	2 2 2	100100100000	1	010100000101	2 2 1
029	100010100001	2	000000101001		100010100001	2	010001010000	1
030	100010010000	I	010001000000	1	100000100100	3	100001000000	1 2 3
031	100001010001 100001001000	2	000000010101	2	001010101000	3	100001001000	3
033	100001001000	1 4	001010101000	4	001010101000	4	100001001000	4
034	100000101001	1 2 3 4 2 3	010010000001	2	100000101001	2	010010000001	2 3
035	100000100100	3	001010010100		001010010100	3	010100000010	4
036 037	100000100100 100000010101	4 2	001010010100	3	001010010100	3	100000010101	2
033	100000010010	î	001010001010	1 3	001010001010	3	100000010010	l 3
039	100000001001	2 3	001010001010	4	001010001010	4	100000001001	2 3 2 3
040	10000000100	3	001010000010	4	001010000010	4	100000000100	3
041	100000000100 010101000001	4 2	001001000001	3	001001000001	2	000101000010	3
042 043	010100100000	ĺí	001010000101	2	001010000101	2	010100010000	Ĭ
044	010010100001	2	000101000010	4	010010100001	2 2	000101000010	4
045	010010010000	1	001000100000	1	001000100000	1	010010010000	1 2
046	010001010001	2 3	000100100001	3	1000100100001	2	010001010001	Í
047 048	010001001000	4	000101010100	1 4	100010100010	3	000101010100	1 4
049	010000101001	2	000010100010	3	000010100010	3 3 3	010100010100	4334221
050	010000100100	3	000101001010	3	010000100100	3	000101001010	3
051	010000100100	4	000101001010	1 4	010000100100	4	000101001010	1 3
052 053	010000010101	3	000101000101	2	100010100010	3	000101000101	2
054	010000010010	3	000100010000	Î	100010101010	1 4	000100010000	
055	010000001001	2 3	000010101010	3	000010101010	3	010000001001	2
056	010000000100		000010010001	$\frac{2}{3}$	100100100010	4332	000010010001	2 2 3
057	010000000100	3	000001010010	3	100100100101	1. 4	010100000010	1
058 059	010100000010	4	000100000001	2	100100101001	2	000100000001	2
060	010100101000	3	00100101000	lī	001001010000	li	010100010100	[4

FIG. 7B

	MCG1		NCG2		DCG1		DCG2	
Data Symbol	Code Ford	Next Code	Code Word	Next Code	Code Ford	Next Code	Code Ford	Next
	usb lsb	Group	NSB LSB	Group	NSB LSB	Group	NSB LSB	Code Group
061 062	010100101000	1	001000101000	3	001000101000	3	010101000000	1
063	101010101000	3	001000101000	4	001000101000 00001010101C	4	010101010000	1 2
064	101010101000	4	000010100101	2	000010100101	2	010101000010	3
065	101010100000	1	001000010100	2	001000010100	3	010101000010	4
066 067	101010010100	3	000010001000	3	101010010100		000010001000	3
063	101010001010	3	000010001000 000001010101	4 2	101010010100 101010001010	4 3	000010001000	4
069	101010001010	4	000001000100	3	101010001010	4	000001010101	2
070	101010000101	2 3	000001000100	4	101010000101	2	000001000100	4
071	101010000010	3	000001010010	4	101010000010	2 3	000001010010	4
072 073	101010000010 101001010000	4	000001001001	2	101010000010	4	000001001001	2
074	101001000001	2	001000010100	4	001000010100 101001000001	4	010101000101	2 2 3
075	101000101000	2	001000001010	3	001000001010	2 3	010101001010	3
076	101000101000	4	001000001010	4	001000001010	4	100000001000	4
077	101000100000	1	000000100010	3	101000100000	1	100000001010	
078 079	101000010100 101000010100	3	001000000101	2	001000000101	2	100000010001	2
080	101000001010	3	000010000000	1	101000010100 001010010000	3	100000010010	4 2 4 2
081	101000001010	4	001001001000	3	001001001000	3	100001000010	3
032	101000000101	2 3	001001001000	4 1	001001001000		100001000010	4
083	101000000010	3	001010100001	2 2	001010100001	2	100001000100	3
084 035	10100000010 100101010100	4 3	001001010001 000000100010	4	001001010001	2	100001000101	3 2 3
036	100101010100	4	000000010001	2	100100101010	3	100101010100	3
037	100101001010	1 7	010101001000	2 3	101000000001	2	010101001000	3
083	100101000101	2	010101001000	4 !	101000000010	42234234232	010101001000	3
039 090	100101000010 100100100001	1	000000101010	4	101000000010	4 1	100101000010	3
091	1001000100001	2	000000100101 010100100100	3 2	100100100001 010100100100	2	100001001001	2
092	100100000001	2	001000101001	2	001000101001	2	100100000001	1
093	100010101010	2	010100100100	4 1	010100100100	4	100001001010	3
094	100010100101	21234	010100010010	3 2 2	100010100101	42422333	010100010010	2 3 3 2 2
095 096	100010100010 100010010001	2	010101010001 010100101001	2	100010100010 010100101001	4	010101010001	2
097	100010001000	3	010100010010	4	101000000101	2	100010010001 010100010010	4
098	100010001000		010100001001	ž	101000001000	3	010100001001	2
099	100010000000	1	001000100100	3	001000100100	3	100010000000	1
100 101	100001010101 100001010010	2 1	010010101000	3	010010101000	3	100001010101	2
102	100001001001	2	0101000010101	2 3 3 2 3	101000001000 101000001010	4 3	010100010101 010100000100	2 2 3
103	100001000100	3	010010101000	4	010010101000	4	100001000100	4
104	100001000100	4	010010010100	3	101000001010	4	010010010100	3
105	100000101010	1 1	010100000100	4	100000101010	4	010100000100	4
106 107	100000100101 100000100010	7	010010000010	3 4	100000100101	2	010010000010 010010010100	3
103	100000010001	12123	010010001010	3	101000010001	2	010010001010	4
109	100000001000		010010000010	4	101000010010	3	010010000010	4
110	10000001000	4	010001000001	2 2	101000010010	4	010001000001	2
111 112	010100100001	2 2 1	001010101001		001010101001	2	100001001010	1
113	010100010000	ī	010010001010	4 2	101000010100	4	010010001010	4 2
114	010010100010	3	001010010101	2	001010010101	3 2 3	100001010000	i
115	010010100010	4	001010000100	3	001010000100		100001010010	ż
116	010010100101	2 2	010000100000	1	010000100000	1	100001010010	4
117 118	010010010001	3	0010100000100	3	001010000100	4	010010010001	3
119	010010001000	4	001010100100	3	001010100100	3	010010001000	3
120	010001010101	2	001010010010	3	001010010010	3	0100010001001	2

FIG. 7C

	WCG1		MCG2		DCG1		DCG2	
Data Symbol	Code Word	Next	Code Ford	Next	Code Word	Next	Code Ford	Next
Sylecol	NSB LSB	Code Group	usb LSB	Code Group	NSB LSB	Code Group	NSB LSB	Code Group
121	010001010010	3	001001000010	3	001001000010	3 4	010001010010 010001010010	3 4
122 - 123	010001010010 010001001001	4 2	001001000010	2	001000100001	2	010001001001	2
124	010001000100	3	001010010010	4	001010010010	4	010001000100	3
125	010001000100	4	001010001001	2 3	001010001001	3	010001000100	4
126	010000010001	2	001001010100		001001010100	3	010000010001 010101010100	2
· 127 128	010101010100 010101010100	3	001001010100	3	001001010100	3	010101010100	3
129	010101010100	3	000101010101	ž	101000100101	2	000101010101	2
130	010101000010	4	000101000100	4 3 2 3 4 2	101000101000	3	000101000100	234233
131	010010101010	3	001001001010	4	001001001010	4	100001010100	3
132	010010101010	4	001001000101	1	001001000101	2	100001010100 010101001010	4
133 134	010101001010	3	001000010000	3	101000101000	4	000101010010	3
135	010000101010	3	000101000100	4	010000101010	4	000101000100	4
136	010000101010	4	000100100010	3	000100100010	3	100010000001	2
137	010000100101	2 3	000100100010	4	000100100010	4	100010000010	3
138	010000100010	3	000101010010	2	010000100010	3	000101010010	2
139 140	010000100010	3	000100010001	2	101000101001	2	000100010001	2 3 4 2 2 4
141	010000001000	4	000010100100	2 3	000010100100	3	010000001000	
142	101010101001	2 3	000010100100	4	000010100100	1 4	100010000010	4
143	101010100100	3	000100101010	3	000100101010	3	100010000100	3
144	101010100100	4	000100101010	4	000100101010	4	100010001000	3
145 146	1010101010101	2 2 3	000010010010	2 3	101010010101	2 2 2 3	000010010010	3
147	101010010010	3	000100100101	2 3	000100100101	2	100010001000	4
143	101010010010	1 4	000100001000		101010010010	3	000100001000	732147232
149	101010010000	1	001000100100	1 4	001000100100	4	100010001001	1 Z
150 151	101010001001	2 3	000100001000	1 4	101010000100	3	000010010010	1 1
152	101010000100	1 4	000010001001	2	101010000100	1 4	000010001001	2
153	101001010100	3	000010101001	2	000010101001	2 3 3 3	100010001010	3
154	101001010100	4	000010010101	2 3	101001010100	3	000010010101	4
155	101001010001	3	001000000100	3	101001001010	1 3	000010000100	3
156 157	101001001010	1 4	000010000100	4	101001001010	4	000010000100	1 4
158	101001001000	1 3	001000010010	3	001000010010	3	100010010000	1
159	101001001000	4	001000010010	4	001000010010	4	100010010010	3
160	101001000101	2	000001000010	3	101001000101	2 3	000001000010	3
161 162	101001000010	3 4	000001010100	1 4	101001000010	4	000001010100	1 3 3 3 4 3
163	101000101001	2	001000000100	4	001000000100	4	100010010100	3
164	101000100100	3	001000001001	1	001000001001	2	100010010100	4
165	101000100100	4	000101010000	1	101000100100	2 2 3	000101010000	3323
166	101000100001	2 2	000001001010	3 3	101000100001	2	000100000010	3
167 168	101000010101	Í	000100000010	3	000100101000	1 3	100010010101	2
169	101000010010	1 4	000100101000	4	000100101000	4	100100000010	3
170	101000010000	1	000001000010	4	101000010000	1 1	000001000010	3
171	101000001001	2 3	000100010100	3	101000001001	2 3	000100010100	3
172	101000000100	3	000100000010	1 2	101000000100	4	000010000001	
173 174	101000000100	2	000001001010	2	101000101010	3	000001001010	2 4
175	100101010010	li	000000100001	2	101000101010	4	100101010010	3
176	100101010000	1	000100010100		101001000100	3	000100010100	1 4
177	100101001001	2	010101010101	2 2	101001000100	3	010101010101	2 2 3
178 179	100101000100	3	0000001000101	li	101001001000	1 4	100101000100	
180	100100101010	1 1	010100100010	3	010100100010	3	100100000100	3

FIG. 7D

	NCG1		19CG2		DCG1		DOC2	
Data Symbol	Code Ford	Next	Code Ford	Next	Code Ford	Next	Code Ford	Next
398001	NSB LSB	Code	MSB LSB	Code	HSB LSB	Code	NZB FZB	Code
181	100100101000	3	000100001010	3	100100101000	3	000100001010	3
182	100100101000	4	000100001010	4	100100101000	4	000100001010	4
183 184	100100100101 100100100010	2	010100100010	4 3	010100100010 100100100010	4	100100000100	4
185	100100010100	3	000100000101	2	101001001001	2	010101010010 000100000101	3
186	100100010100	4	000001000000	ī	101001010000	1 1	000001000000	2
187	100100010001	2 1	010101010010	4	101001010001	2	010101010010	4
188 189	100100001010		010101001001	2	101001010010	3	010101001001	2
190	100100001000 100100001000	3	010100010001 010010100100	2	101001010010 010010100100	3	010100010001	2
191	100100000101	2	010100100101	2 3 2	010100100101	3 2	100100001000 100100000101	2 2 3 2
192	100100000010	1	010010100100	4	010010100100	14	100100000010	4
193	100010101001	2	010010010010	3	100010101001	2 3	010010010010	3
194 195	100010100100		010100001000	3	100010100100	3	010100001000	3
196	100010010101	4	010100001000	4	100010100100	4	010100001000	4
197	100010010010	2 1	010010101001	2	010010101001	2	100010010010	4
198	100010001001	2	010010010101	42223	101001010101	2 2	010010010101	2
199	100010000100	3	010010001001	2	101010000000	1 2	010010001001	2 2 3
200 201	100010000100 100010000001	23423	010001010100	3	101010000001	2	010001010100	
202	100001010100	3	010001010100	3	101010001000 101010001000	3	010001010100 010010000100	4
203	100001010100	4	010010000100	4	101010010000	i	010010000100	4 3 4
204	100001001010	1	010001000010	3	101010010001	2	010001000010	3
205	100001000101	2	010001000010	4	101010010010	4	010001000010	4
20G 207	100001000010 100001000000	1	010001001010	3 2	101010100000	1 1	010001001010	3
203	100000100001	2	010001001010	4	100000100001	1 2 2 3	100001000000 010001001010	1 4
209	100000010000	1 1	001010101010	3	001010101010	3	100000010000	1
210	010101000100	3	001010101010	4	001010101010	4	010101000100	3
211 212	010101000100	4	001010100101	2	001010100101	2	010101000100	4
213	010100101010	3	010001000101 010000010000		010100101010	3	010001000101	2
214	101010101010	3	001010001000	3	001010001000	3	100100001000	1
215	101010101010	4	001010001000	4	001010001000	4	100100001010	
216	101010100101	4 2 3	001001010101	2 3	001001010101	2	100100001010	4
217 218	101010100010		001010100010 001010100010	3	001010100010 001010100010	3	100100010001	2
219	101010010001	2	001010010001	2	001010010001	2	100100010010	3
220	101010001000	3	001001000100	3	001001000100	2	100100010100	4
221	101010001000	42134213423	001001000100	4	001001000100	4	100100010101	3 1 2 3 3 4 2 1 2 4
222 223	101001010101 101001010010	3	001000100010	3	001000100010	3	100101000000	1
224	101001010010	3	001001010010	4	001001010010	4	100101000001	1 4
225	101001001001	Ž	001001001001	2	001001001001	2	100101000100	1
226	101001000100		001000100010	4	001000100010	4	100101000101	2
227 228	101001000100	4	001000010001	2	001000010001	2	100101001000	3
229	101000101010 101000101010	3	001000101010	3	001000101010	3	100101001001	2 3 2 3
23G	101000100101		001000100101	2	001000100101	2	100101001010	1 3
231	101000100010	2 3 4	000101001000	3	101000100010	3	000101001000	3
232	101000100010	4	000101001000	4	101000100010	4	000101001000	- 4
233 234	101000010001 101000001000	3	000100100100	3	000100100100	3	100101010000	1
235	101000001000	1 1	001000001000	4	001000001000	3	100101010001	2
235 236	100101010001	2	0001010100001	2	101010100001	2	000101010001	2
237	100101001000	3	000100100100	4	000100100100	2	100101001000	1 4
238	100101001000	4	000100010010	3	101010100010	3 2 3	000100010010	3
239 240	100100101001	2 3	000100101001	2 4	000100101001 100100100100	2	100101010101	2
240	100100100	,	i montoninini	4	MINIMINI	1 3	0100100010010	1 4

'a) , " · · ·

FIG. 7E

	MCG1	<u> </u>			MCG2			DCG1			DCG2	
Data Symbol	Code Ward	0	Next Code	Code	Tord	Next Code	Code	Yord	Next Code	Code	Tord	Nex (
	ILSB	LSB G	roup	125	LSB	Group	MSB	LSB	Group	NZB	LSB	Grou
241	10010010010		4	0001000	01001	2	100100	100100	4	0001080	01001	2
242	10010001010		2	0001000	010101	2	101010	100010	4	0001000	10101	2
243	10010001001		1	0000101	101000	3	000010	101000	3	1001000	10010	4
244	10010000100		2	0000101		4		101000	4 1	1001000	01001	2
245	10010000010		3	0001000	200100	3	101010	100100	3	0001000	00100	3
246	10010000010		4	0001000	00100	4	101010	100100	4	0001000	00100	4
247	10001010100		3	0000100		3	100010	101000	3	0000100	10100	3
248	10001010100		4	0000100		4	100010	101000	4	0000100	10100	4
249	10001001010		3	0000100		3	101010	100101	2	0000100	01010	3
250	10001001010		4	0000100		4	101010		3	0000100	01010	4
251	100010001010		1 (0000100	00101	2	101010	101000	4	0000100	00101	2
252	10001000010		2	0000001		1	101010		2	1000100	00101	2
253	100010000010		1	0000100		3	101010	101010	3	0000100		3
254	10000100000		2	0000100	000010	4	101010	101010	4	0000100	00010	4
255	100000100000	0	1]	0000010	10000	2	100000	100000	i	0000010		2

FIG. 8

	DSV Code Grou	Ф		DSV Code Gro	oup
Data Symbol	Code Word	Next Code Group	Data Symbol	Code Word	Vezt Code Group
~~~	010101000000				+
000 100	010010100000	1	035 036	010001000100 010001000100	3
002	010001010000	l I	037	010000000160	1 4
003	010000101000	3	038	010000010001	1 3
004	010000101000		039	010101010100	1 1
005	010000010100	4 3 4 3 4 2	040	010000000100	1 -
006	010000010100	4	041	010100100001	, ,
007	010000001010	3	042	010010100010	1 3
003	010000001010	4	043	010101010100	1 1
009	010000000101	2	044	010010100010	1
010	010100100000	ì	045	010010101010	3
011	010010010000	1 1	046	010010010001	2
012	010001001000	3	047	010010101010	1
013	010001001000	4	048	010101001010	3
014	010000100100	3	049	010001010010	3
015	010000100100	3 4 3 4	050	010101001010	1 4
016	010000010010	3	051	010000100010	3
017	010000010010	4	052	010001010010	1 4
018	010000001001	2 2 3	053	010000100010	4
019	010101000101	2	054	1 010100101010	3
020	01000000010	3	055	010100101010	1
021	010000000010	4	056	010001001001	2
022	010010000000	1	057	010101000010	3
023	010100000001	2	058	010100000010	1 4
024	010101000001	1 2 2 1	059	010100101000	3
025	010100010000	1	060	010100101000	1 1
026	010100000010	3	061	010101010000	
027	010010100001	2	062	010101000010	1 4
028	010010100101	1 4	063	010000101010	1 3
029 030	010001010001	322232422	064	010000101010	323+234+32+33+3+43+23+34+34-43+213+
0.30	010010001000	3	063 066	010000100101	1 4
Ø32	01001001000	1 4	067	010000001000	1 3
ars	010010010101	3	068	010101000100	
CH .	010000010101	5	069	010101000100	1 3

FIG. 9A

	MCG1		NCC2		DOG1		DCG2	
Data SodereS	Code Word	Next Code	Code Yord	Next Code	Code Ford	Next Code	Code Ford	Next
	NSB LSB	Group	KSB LSB	Croup	MSB LSB	Group	MSB LSB	Code Group
000 001	0101010000000 0100101000000	1 1	x001010000000 x000101000000	1	x001010000000 x010000100101	1	x010080000010	3
002	0100010100000	i	x000010100000	i	x000010100000	2,	x000101000000 x010000000100	1. 3
003	0100001010000	1	x000001010000	1	x010000101001	2	x000001010000	ĭ
004	0100000101000	3	x000000101000	3	0100000101000	3	x010000000100	4
005 006	0100000101000 0100000010100	4	x000000101000 x000000010100	4	0100000101000 x010000101010	4	x010000001000 0100000010100	3
007	0100000010100	4	x000000010100	4	x010010100010	3	0100000010100	4
003	0100000001010	1	x001001000000	1	x001001000000	1	0100000001010	3
009 010	0100000000101 x010101000000	2	x000100100000 x000010010000	1	x000100100000 x010010100010	1 4	0100000000101	2 1 3
011	x010010100000	i	x000001001000	3	x010010100010		x000010010000 x000001001000	3
012	x010001010000	1 3	2000001001000	4	x010010100101	1 2	x000001001000	
013	x010000101000	3	x000000100100	3	x010000101000	3	x010000010010	3
014 015	x010000101000 x010000010100	3	x000000100100 x000000010010	3	x010000101000 x010010101010	3	x010000010010 x010000010100	3
016	x010000010100	4 3 4 3	x000000010010	4	x010010101010	4	x010000010100	4
017	x010000001010	3	x010100010100	3	x010100100000	1	x010000001010	3
018 019	x010000001010 x010000000101	4	x0101000010100	4	x010100100001 x010100101000	2 3 2	x010000001010	2 4
020	x010000000010	2 3	x001010000001	3 2	x0010100000001	2	x010000000101 x010000000010	Ä
021	x010000000010	4	x000101000001	2	x010100101000	4	x000101000001	2
022	x010010000000	1 2 2	x001010100000	1	x001010100000	1 1	x010010000000	2 1 2 3 3
023 024	x010100000001 0101010000001	2	x001000000001 x000010100001	2 2	x001000000001 x000010100001	2 2	x010100000001 x010001001000	2
025	0101001000000	ī	x010100001010	4	0101001000000	ī	x010100001010	3
026	0101000000001	2	x001000000010	3 2	x001000000010	1 3 3	x010001001000	4
027 028	0100101000001 0100100100000	1	x000001010001 x010100000101	2 2	0100000100010	3	x000001010001	2 2
029	0100010100001	2	x000000101001	2	0100100100000	2	x010100000101	í
030	0100010010000	1	x010001000000	1	0100000100100	2 3 4 3	x010001000000	i
031	0100001010001	2	x000000010101	2 3	0100000100100	4	0100001010001	1234234
032 033	0100001001000 0100001001000	4	x001010101000-	3	x001010101000 x001010101000	3 4	0100001001000	3
034	0100000101001	2	x010010000001	2	0100000101001	2	x010010000001	2
035 036	0100000100100	3	x001010010100	2	x001010010100	2	x010100000010	3
036	0100000100100	4 2	x001010010100 x001010000010	4	x001010010100 x001010000010	4	x010100001010 0100000010101	4
033	0100000010010	1	x001010001010	3	x00101000010	3	0100000010010	3
039	0100000001001	3	x001010001010	4	x001010001010	4	0100000001001	2 3 2 3
040	0100000000100	3	x001010000010	4	x001010000010	4	0100000000100	3
041 042	0100000000100 x010101000001	2	x001001000001 x000101000010	2 3	x001001000001 0100000101010	4 2 3 2 2	0100000000100 x000101000010	.4
043	x010100100000	1	x001010000101	2	x001010000101	2	x010100010000	3
014	x010010100001	2	x000101000010	4	×010010100001	2	x000101000010	4
045 046	70100010010001 7010010010000	1	x001000100000 x000100100001	1 2	x00010001000001	1 2	x0100010010000	1
047	x010001001000	2	x000101010100	3	0100010100000		x0001010101000	2
019	x010001001000	4	x0001010101000	4	0100010100010	3	x000101010100	4
049	x010000101001	2	x000010100010	3	4000010100010	3 3	<010100010100	] 3
050 051	v010000100100 v01000100100	3	x000101001010 x000101001010	3	x010000100100 x010000100100	3	000101001010 0101001010000x	4 3 3 4
052	1010100000101		x000010100010	4	<000010100010	4	x010000010101	2
053	01001000010x	2	x000101000101	2	0100010101010	3	x000101000101	2
054 055	×010000010010	4	x000100010000 x000010101010	l	010001010101010	4332	<pre>&lt;000100010000 </pre>	1 2
055	Z0100XXXXXXXX	2	x0000100101010	3 2	0100100100010	3	<0000010010001	1 2
057	/010/XXXXXXXXXXX	4	7000001010010	$\bar{3}$	0100100100101		<000001010010	3
953	<td>3</td> <td>0100000001002</td> <td>1</td> <td>2001000000010</td> <td>4</td> <td>×010100000010</td> <td>4</td>	3	0100000001002	1	2001000000010	4	×010100000010	4
060 059	010000001010z	3	x000100000001	2	4001001010000	2	<pre>&lt;000100000001</pre>	2

FIG. 9B

	NCG1		NCG2		DCG1		DCG2	
Data	Code Word	Next	Code Word	Next	Code Word	Next	Code Ford	Next
Symbol	NSB LSB	Code	NSB LSB	Code Group	NSB LSB	Code	NSB LSB	Code
	x010100101000		x001000101000	3	x001000101000	3	x010191000000	1
061 062	x010101010000	1	x001000101000	3	x001000101000	4	x0101010100000	1
063	0101010101000	3	x000010101010	4	x000010101010	4	x010101000001	2
064 065	01010101010000	4	x000010100101 x001000010100	2	x000010100101 x001000010100	2	x010101000010 x010101000010	3
066	·0101010010100	3	x000010001000	.3	0101010010100	3	x000010001000	3
067	0101010010100	4	x000010001000	4	0101010010100	- 4	x000010001000	4
068	0101010001010	3	x000001010101	2	0101010001010 0101010001010	3	x000001010101 x000001000100	2 3
069 070	0101010001010 0101010000101	2	x000001000100 x000001000100	3	0101010001010	2	x000001000100	4
071	0101010000010	3	x000001010010	4	0101010000010	3	x000001010010	4
072	0101010000010	4	x000001001001	2	0101010000010	4	x000001001001	2 2
073 074	0101001010000 0101001000001	1 2	x001000010100 x000000101010	3	x001000010100 0101001000001	4	x010101000101 x010101001010	3
075	0101000101000	ี 3	x001000001010	3	x001000001010	2	0100000001000	3
076	0101000101000	4	x001000001010	4	x001000001010	4	0100000001000	4
077 078	0101000100000	1 3	x000000100010 x001000000101	3 2	0101000100000 x001000000101	1 2	010000001010 0100000010001	4 2
079	0101000010100	4	x000010000000	ែរ	0101000010100	3	0100000010010	4
030	0101000001010	3	x001010010000	1	x001010010000	1	0100001000001	2 3 4
081	0101000001010	4	x001001001000	3	x001001001000	3	0100001000010	3
032 033	0101000000101 0101000000010	2 3	x001001001000 x001010100001	4 2	x001001001000 x001010100001		0100001000010	
034	0101000000010	4	x001001010001	2 2	x001001010001	2 2 3	0100001000101	3 2 3
085	0100101010100	3	π000000100010	4	0100100101010		0100101010100	
036 087	0100101010100	4	x0101010010001	2 3	010010010101010	4	010010101010100 x0101010101000	4 3
083	0100101000101	ĺż	x010101001000	4	0101000000010	2 3	x010101001000	4
089	0100101000010	1	Z000000101010	4	0101000000010	4	0100101000010	3 2
090 091	0100100100001	2	x000000100101 x010100100100	2	0100100100001 x010100100100	3	0100001001001	1
093	0100100000001		x001000101001	3 2	x001000101001	2	0100100000001	2
093	0100010101010	2	x010100100100	4	x010100100100	4	0100001001010	3 3
094	0100010100101	2	x010100010010	3	0100010100101	2	x010100010010	2
095 096	0100010100010 0100010010001	1 2	x010101010001 x010100101001	2 2	x010100101001		0100010010001	2
097	0100010001000	3	x010100010010	4	0101000000101	2 2 3 3 3 3	x010100010010	4
093	0100010001000	4	x010100001001	2	0101000001000	3	x010100001001	2
099 100	0100010000000	1 2	x001000100100 x010010101000	3	x001000100100 x010010101000	1 3	0100010000000	1 2
101	0100001010010	ī	x010100010101	2	0101000001000	4	x010100010101	2 1 2 2 3
102	0100001001001	2	x010100000100	3	0101000001010	3	x010100000100	
103 104	0100001000100 0100001000100	3	x010010101000 x010010010101000	3	x010010101000 0101000001010	4	x0100001000100	3
105	0100000101010	i	x010100000100	4	0100000101010	4	x010100000100	4
106	0100000100101	2	x010010000010	3	0100000100101	2	x01000000010	3
107	0100000100010	1	x010010010100	4	0100000100010	4	x010010010100 x010010001010	3
109 104	0100000010001	3	x0100100001010	3	0101000010001	2 3	x010010001010	4
110	0100000001000	4	x010001000001	2	0101000010010	4	λ010001000001	2
111	x010100100001	2	x001010101001	2	x001010101001	2	0100001001010	4
112 113	<pre></pre>	2 1 3	x010010001010 x010010000101	4 2	0101000010100	4 3	x010010001010	2
11.3	\010010100010	1 3	x001010010101	2 2 3	4001010010101	3 2	0100001010000	1 1
115	7010010100010	4	x001010000100		x001010000100	3	0100001010010	3
116	x010010100101	2	x010000100000		2001010000100 20100001000000	1	×010010010010	4 2
117 118	\010010010001 \0100100010001	3	x001010000100 x001010100100	3	x001010000100	1 3	x0100100010001	3
119	<b>\010010001000</b>	4	X001010100100	4	<001010100100	1 4	\010010001000	4
120	/010xx)1010101	2	010010010010	3	x001010010010	3	<010001010101	2

FIG. 9C

SSB		MCG1		MCG2		DCG1		DCG2	
121		Code Word		Code Word		Code Ford		Code Ford	Next
122	Jymoo,	NSB LSB		KSB LSB		MSB LSB		rzb rzb	Code
123					3			x010001010010	3
125			4				4		4
125			2				2		2
127			4		2		2		3
127	126		ż		3		3		
133	127		3			x001001010100	4		3
133	128		4		3		3		4
133	130		3		2		2		2
133	131		3				4		3
133		x010010101010	4	x001001000101	2		ż		4
136			3		1			x010101001010	4
136			4		3				3
137	136		4						2
139	137		2						3
140			3					x000101010010	4
141			4		2		4		2
142			3		2		2		2
144			2		4 1		4		4
144			3	x000100101010	3		3		3
147			4		4		4		4
147			2		2		2		3
149			3		3		2		3
149	143				3		3		3
151			1		4	x001000100100	4		Ž
154			2				2		
154			3		9		3		4
154			3		2		2		3
157	154		4	x000010010101	2		3		3
157			2		3		3 1		4
158			3		3		3		3
159			3		3		3		
161	159	0101001001000	4		4		4		3
162			2		3		2		3
163			3	x000001010100	3	0101001000010	3	x000001010100	3
164			2	x001000000100		201000000000		01000101010100	3
165	164			x001000001001	2				4
169					1		4		1
169			2 1		3		2		3
169			3		3		5		3
170			4		4		4		3
172					4		1		4
173			2		3		2		3
174									4
$\frac{176}{1}$ 01001010100000   1   x000100010100   4   0101001000100   3   x000100010100   4							3		Ä
$\frac{176}{1}$ 01001010100000   1   x000100010100   4   0101001000100   3   x000100010100   4	175	0100301010010	1		2		4		3
17.   U100101001001   2   x010101010101   2   0101001000100   4   x010101010101   2					4	0101001000100	3	x000100010100	4
	17.		2 3		2		4 1		2
178   0100101000100   3   x000001000101   2   0101011001000   3   x000001000101   2   179   0100101001000   4   x000000010000   1   0101001001000   4   0100101000100   3									2 2 3
130 0100100101010 1 x01010010010 3 01010010010 3 010010000100 3							3		3

FIG. 9D

	NCG1		NCG2		DOG1		DCC2	
Data Symbol	Code Word	Hext	Code Word	Next	Code Ford	Next	Code Tord	Next Code
Symoor	NSB LSB	Code Group	NSB LSB	Code	NSB LSB	Code Group	issb lsb	Group
181	0100100101000	3 4	x000100001010	3	0100100101000 0100100101000	3	x000100001010 x000100001010	3
182 183	0100100101000	2	x0101000100010	1	x010100100010	4	0100100000100	4
184	0100100100010	ī	x010101010010	3 2	0100100100010	4	x010101010010	3
185	0100100010100	3	x000100000101	2	0101001001001	2	x000100000101	3 2 1
186	0100100010100	4	x000001000000	1	0101001010000 0101001010001	. 1	x000001000000 x01010101010010	4
187 188	0100100010001	2	x010101010010 x010101001001	2	0101001010010	3	x010101001001	2
189	0100100001000	3	x010100010001		0101001010010	4	x010100010001	2
190	0100100001000	4	x010010100100	2 3 2	x010010100100	3	0100100001000	3
191	0100100000101	2 2 2 3	x0100100100100	4	x010100100101 x010010100100	2	0100100000101	2232433
192 193	0100100000010	2	x010010010010	3	0100010101001	2	x010010010010	3
194	0100010100100	3	x010100001000	3	0100010100100	2 3	x010100001000	3
195	0100010100100	4	x010100001000	4	0100010100100	4	x010100001000	4
196 197	0100010010101	2	x010010010010 x010010101001	4	0101001010100 x010010101001	2	x010010010010 0100010010010	4
198	0100010001001	2	±010010010101	2	0101001010101	2	x010010010101	
199	0100010000100	3	x010010001001	2 2 3	0101010000000	11	x010010001001	2 2 3
200	0100010000100	4	x010001010100		0101010000001	3	x010001010100	3
201 202	0100010000001	2 3 4	x010001010100 x010010000100	3	0101010001000	4	x010001010100 x010010000100	3 4
203	0100001010100	1 4	x010010000100	4	0101010010000	li	x010010000100	
204	0100001001010	1	x010001000010	3	0101010010001	2	x010001000010	3
205	0100001000101	2	x010001000010	4	0101010010010	4	x010001000010	3
206	0100001000010	1	x010001001010 x010000100001	3 2	x0100001000001	1 2	x010001001010 0100001000000	1
207 208	0100000100001		2010001001010	1 4	0100000100001	2 2 3	x010001001010	4
209	0100000010000	2 1 3	×001010101010	3	x001010101010	3	0100000010000	1
210	x010101000100	3	x001010101010	4	x001010101010	2	x010101000100	3
211	x010101000100	3	x001010100101	2 2	x001010100101 x01010010101010	3	x010101000100 x010001000101	2
212 213	x010100101010 x010100101010	1 4	x010000010000	li	x010100101010	4	x010000010000	2
214	0101010101010	3	x001010001000	3	x001010001000	3	0100100001000	4
215	0101010101010	4	x001010001000	4	x001010001000	2 3	0100100001010	3
215	0101010100101	3	x001001010101	2 3	x001001010101 x001010100010	1 2	0100100010001	1 2
217 218	0101010100010	4	x001010100010	1 4	x001010100010	4	0100100010010	3 3
219	0101010010001	2	x001010010001	1 2	x001010010001	2 3	0100100010100	3
220	0101010001000	3	x001001000100	3	x001001000100	3	0100100010100	4
221 222	0101010001000	4	x0010001000100 x001000100010	3	x001001000100 x001000100010	3	0100101000000	2
223	0101001010101	2 3	x001001010010	3	x001001010010	3 3	0100101000001	2
221	0101001010010	4	x001001010010	4	x001001010010	1 4	0100101000010	1 4
225	0101001001001	2	x001001001001	2	x001001001001	2 4	0100101000100	2
226 227	0101001000100	3	x001000100010 x001000010001	4	x001000100010 x001000010001	1 3	0100101001000	3
228	0101000101010	3	2001000101010	2 3	x0010000101010	2 3 4 2 3	0100101001001	3 2 3
274	0101000101010	1 4	x001000101010	4	x001000101010	4	0100101001010	
230	0101000100101	3	x001000100101	2	x001000100101	2	0100101001010	3
231	0101000100010	1 3	x000101001000	3	0101000100010	3	x000101001000 x0001010010000	1 4
23.2 23.3	0101000100010	1 2	20001001001000	3	x000100100100	3 3	0100101010000	1
231	0101000001000	3	5001000001000	3	x001000001000		0100101010001	2
23.5	0101000001000	1 4	2001000001000	4	x001000001000	4	0100101010010	1 2
236	0100101010001	2 3	3000101010001	2	0101010100001	2	0100101010001 010010101001000	1 4
237 238	0100101001000	1 3	20010010010010 200100010010	3	01010101000100	3	2000100010010	3
239	0100100101001	1 2	.000100101001	2	1001010010001	2 3	0100101010101	2
240	0100100100100	3	x000100010010	4	0100100100100	3	2000100010010	1 4

This is the second

FIG. 9E

	VCG1		7/CCS		DCC 1		DCG2	
Data Symbol	Code Word	Nex1 Code	Code Word	Next Code	Code Ford	Nex1 Code	Code Word	Next Code
	USB LSE	Group	MSB LSB	Group	NSB LSB	Group	NSB LSB	Group
241	0100100100100	4	x000100001001	2	0100100100100	4	x000100001001	2
242	0100100010101	2	x000100010101	2	0101010100010	4	x000100010101	2
243	0100100010010	1	x000010101000	3	x000010101000	3	0100100010010	1 4
244	0100100001001	2	x000010101000	4	x000010101000	4	0100100001001	1 2
245	0100100000100	3	x000100000100	3	0101010100100	3	x000100000100	3
246	0100100000100	4	x000100000100	4	0101010100100	4	x000100000100	4
247	0100010101000	3	x000010010100	3	0100010101000	3	x000010010100	3
248	0100010101000	4	x000010010100	4	0100010101000	4	x000010010100	ă
249	0100010010100	1 3	Z000010001010	3	0101010100101	2	x000010001010	3
250	0100010010100	4	x000010001010	4	0101010101000	3 1	x000010001010	Ă
251	0100010001010	1	x000010000101	2	0101010101000	انةا	x000010000101	2
252	0100010000101	2	x000000100000	ī	0101010101001	lèl	0100010000101	5
253	0100010000010	1	x000010000010	3	0101010101010	3	x000010000010	2
254	0100001000001	2	x000010000010	4	0101010101010	4	x000010000010	7
255	0100000100000	1	x000001000001	2	0100000100000	i	x000001000001	2

FIG. 10

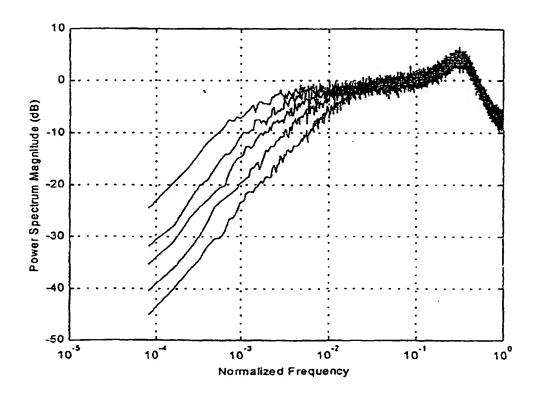


FIG. 11

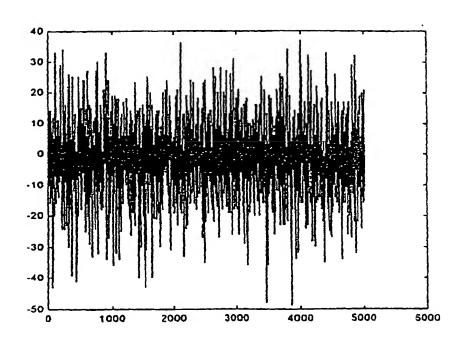


FIG. 12A

No	MCG1-1	Ncg 1-1	MCG2-1	Neg 2-1	DCG1-1	Neg 3-1	DCG2-1	Ncg 4-1
0	10001010000000	1	01001010000000 01000101000000	1	10001010000000	1	01001010000000 01000101000000	1
3	10000010100000	} i	01000010100000	1	10000010100000	1 1	01000010100000	i
141	10000001010000	3	01000001010000	1 3	10000001010000	1 3	01000001010000	1 3
5	10000000101000	1	01000000101000	3	10000000101000	3	01000000101000	4 1
7	10000000010100	3	01000000010100	4	10000000010100	1 4 1	0100000010100 01000000010100	3
8 9	10101000000001	2 2	01000000001010	3	10101000000001	2 2	010000000001010	3
10	10010100000001 10010010000000	1	01000000001010 01010100000001	2	10010100000001	1 1	01000000001010 01010100000001	1 4
11	10001010000001	2	01010010000000	1 2	10001010000001	2 1	01010010000000	1 1
12 13	10001001000000 10000101000001	2	01001010000001	1 1	10001001000000 10000101000001	2	01001010000001 01001001000000	2 1
14	10000100100000	1 2	01000101000001	2	10000100100000	1 2	01000101000001 01000100100000	2 1
16	10000010010000	1 1	01000010100001	2	10000010010000	1	01000010100001	2
17	10000001010001	2 3	01000010010000 01000001010001	2	10000001010001	3	01000010010000	1 2
19	10000001001000	4	01000001001000	3	10000001001000	4 1	01000001010001 01000001001000	1 5 1
20	10000000101001	3	01000001001000 01000000101001	2 3	10000000101001 10000000100100	3	01000001001000 01000000101001	3
21 22 23	10000000100100	4	01000000100100	3	10000000100100	1 4 1	01000000100100	2 3
23	10000000010101 10000000010010	2 3	01000000100100	2 3	10000000010101 10000000010010	3	01000000100100	14 (
25	10000000010010	4	01000000010010		10000000010010	1 4 1	01000000010101 01000000010010	3
26	10101010100000	1	01000000010010 01000000001001	2	10101010100000	1	01000000010010	1 4 1
25 26 27 28 29	10101000101000	1 3	00101010000000	1	10101000101000	3 1	01000000001001 00101010000000	2 1
29 30	10101000101000	3	00100101000000	1 !	10101000101000	3	00100101000000	1 1 1
I 3i I	10101000010100	1 4	00100001010000	1	10101000010100	4	00100010100000 00100001010000	
32	10101000001010	3	00100000101000 00100000101000	3	10101000001010	3	00100000101000 00100000101000	3
34	10101000000000	2 3	00100000010100	3	10101000001010 10101000000101	2 3	00100000010100	3
35 (	10101000000010 10101000000010		00100000010100 00100000001010	4 3	10101000000010		00100000010100 00100000001010	3
36 37	10100100000001	2	00100000001010		10100100000001	2	00100000001010	3
38	10100010000000	1 1	00100000000101 01010101010000	2	10100010000000	1 1 1	001000000000101	1 2 1
39 40	10010101010000	3	01010100101000	3	10010101010000	3	01010101010000 01010100101000	1 3
41 42	10010100101000	3	01010100101000	3	10010100101000 10010100010100	3	01010100101000	1 4 1
43	10010100010100	4	01010100010100	4	10010100010100	4	01010100010100	3 4
44	10010100001010	3	01010100001010	3	10010100001010	3 4	01010100001010	3
46	10010100000101	2 3	01010100000101	2	10010100000101	1 2	01010100000101	2
47	10010100000010	3	01010100000010 01010100000010	3 4	10010100000010 10010100000010	3	01010100000010 01010100000010	3 4
l 49 l	10010010000001	2	01010010000001	2 1	10010010000001	2	01010010000001	1 2
50 51	10010001000000	1 3	01010001000000	3	10010001000000	3	01010001000000 01001010101000	3
52	10001010101000	4 3	01001010101000	4	10001010101000	4 1	01001010101000	3
53 54	10001010010100 10001010010100	. 4	01001010010100	3	10001010010100	3	01001010010100	
55 )	10001010001010	1 3 1	01001010001010	3	10001010001010	3	01001010001010	3
56 57	10001010001010	2	01001010001010 01001010000101	2	10001010001010	2	01001010001010	1 4 1
1 58 I	10001010000101	3	01001010000010	3	10001010000010	3 1	01001010000010	3
59 60	10001010000010 10001001000001	2	01001010000010 01001001000001	2	10001010000010	2	01001010000010	2
61 (	10001000100000	1 1	01001000100000	11	10001000100000	111	01001000100000	lli
62	10000101010100	3	01000101010100	3	10000101010100	3	01000101010100	3
64 65	10000101001010	3	01000101001010	3	10000101001010	3	01000101001010	3
65 66	10000101001010 10000101000101	2	01000101001010 01000101000101	2	10000101001010	2	01000101001010	2 3
67	10000101000010	1 3 1	01000101000010	3	10000101000010	3	01000101000010	
68 69	10000101000010 10000100100001	2	01000101000010 01000100100001	2	10000101000010 10000100100001	2	01000101000010 01000100100001	2
70	10000100010000	3	01000100010000	111	10000100010000	1 1 1	01000100010000	3
71 72	10000010101010	1 4	01000010101010	3.	10000010101010 10000010101010	3	01000010101010 01000010101010	
73	10000010100101	4 2	01000010100101	2 1	10000010100101	2 1	01000010100101	2
74	10000010100010	3	01000010100010	3	10000010100010 10000010100010	3	01000010100010 01000010100010	3
76	10000010010001	2 3	01000010010001	2	10000010010001	3	01000010010001	2 3
77 78	10000010001000	3 4	01000010001000	3 4	10000010001000	4 1	01000010001000 01000010001000	141
79	10000001010101	3	01000001010101	2 3	10000001010101	2 1	01000001010101	2 3
80 81	10000001010010		01000001010010		10000001010010	3	01000001010010	3
82	10000001001001	Ž	01000001001001	2	10000001001001	3	010000001001001	2
83 84	10000001000100	[ ]	01000001000100 01000001000100	234	10000001000100 10000001000100	3	01000001000100	3
85	10000000101010	] 3 ]	01000000101010	131	10000000101010	3 1	01000000101010	3 4 3 4
86 87	10000000101010	4234342	01000000101010	2	10000000101010 10000000100101	2 3	01000000101010	1 2
88	10000000100010	3	01000000100010	3 [	10000000100010		01000000100010	3
89	10000000100010	L. * !	01000000100010	4	10000000100010	4	01000000100010	1 • 1

FIG. 12B

No	MCG1-1	Neg 1-1	MCG2-1	Ncg 2-1	DCG1-1	Ncg 3~1	DCG2-1	Neg 4-1
90	1000000010001	2	01000000010001	2 3	10000000010001	2 2	0100000010001 0100000001000	23
91 92	10101010100001	2 2 3	01000000001000	4	10101010010000	111	01000000001000	4
93 I	10101001010001	2	00101010000001	2	101010010010001	3	00101010000001	1
94 95	10101001001000	4	00100101000001	2	10101001001000	1 2	00100101000001	2
96 97	10101000101001	4 2 3	00100100100000	2 1 2	10101000101001	3	00100100100000 00100010100001	1 2
98	10101000100100	4	00100010010000	Ī	10101000100100	1 4	00100010010000 00100001010001	1 2
99	10101000010101	4 2 3 4	00100001010001	2 3	10101000010101	3	00100001001000	3
100	10101000010010	4	00100001001000	1 4	10101000010010	2 3	00100001001000 00100000101001	1 4
102 j	10101000001001	2 3	00100000101001	3	10101000001001		00100000100100	3
104	10101000000100	1	00100000100100	1 4	10101000000100	1 1	00100000100100	2 3
105	10100101010000 10100100101000	3	00100000010101	2 3	10100100101000	1 3	00100000010010	3
107	10100100101000	4	00100000010010	2	10100100101000	3	00100000010010	4 2
108	10100100010100	4 3 4 3	00100000001001	3	10100100010100	1 4	00100000000100	3
110	10100100001010		0010000000100	1	10100100001010	3	0010000000100	1
111	10100100001010	2	00010010100000	1	1 10100100000101	2 3	00010010100000	1 2
113	10100100000010	3	00010001010000	3	10100100000010		00010001010000	1 3
114	10100100000010	2	00010000101000	4	10100010000001	2	00010000101000	4 3
116	10100001000000	2	00010000010100	3	10100001000000	2	00010000010100	1 4
117	10010101010001	3	00010000000101	2 3	10010101001000	3	00010000001010	3
119	10010101001000	2 3 4 2 3	00010000000010	3	10010101001000	2	00010000000101	2 3
120 121	10010100100100		00001000000001	2 2	10010100100100	3	00010000000010	1 3
123	10010100100100	4 2 3	01010101010001	3	10010100100100	2	01010101010001	1 2
123	10010100010010		[ 01010101001000	3	10010100010010	3	01010101001000	3
125 126	10010100010010	2 3	01010100101001	2 3	10010100010010	2	01010100101001	3
127	10010100000100	3	01010100100100	1 2	10010100000100	3	01010100100100	1 4
127	10010100000100	4	01010100010101	3	10010010101000	3	01010100010101	2 3
129 130	10010010101000	3 4 3	01010100010010	1 4	10010010101000	3	01010100010010	1 4
131 132	10010010010100	3	01010100001001	3	10010010010100	4	01010100001001	3
133	10010010001010	3	01010100000100	3	10010010001010	3	01010100000100	1 7
134	10010010001010	2 3	01010010101000	4	10010010000101	3	1 01010010101000	3
136	100100100000010	3	01010010010100	3	10010010000010	1 4	01010010101000	3
137	10010010000010	2	01010010001010	3	10010001000001	2	01010010010100	3
139	10010001000001 10010000100000	1 1	01010010001010	1 2	10010000100000	1 2	01010010001010	1 4
140 141	10001010101001	3	01010010000010	3	10001010100100	3	01010010000101	3
142	10001010100100	12342342343	01010010000010	1 4	10001010100100	2 3	1 01010010000010	4
143 144	10001010010101	3	01010000100000	1	10001010010010	3	01010001000001	1 2
145	10001010010010	1 4	01001010101001	3	10001010010010	2 3	01001010101001	2
146 147	10001010001001	3	01001010100100	1 4	10001010000100	3 4	01001010100100	3
148	10001010000100	1 4	01001010010101	3	10001010000100	3	01001010010101	2 3
149 150	10001001010100	3	1 01001010010010	1 4	10001001000101	3 2 3	01001010010010	
151 152	10001001001010	3	01001010001001	3	10001001000010	4	01001010001001	2 3
153	1 10001001000101	3	1 01001010000100	1 4	10001000100001	2	01001010000100	1 4
154	10001001000010	3	01001001010100	3	10000101010101	2 2	01001001010100	3
154 155 156 157	10001000100001	, 2	01001001001010	3	10000101001001	3	01001001010100	1 3
157	10001000010000	3 4	01001001000101	2 3	1 10000101000100	4	01001001001010	1 4
158 159 160	10000101010010	3	01001001000010	3 4	10000100100101	2 3	01001001000101	3
160 161	10000101010010	2	01001001000010	2	10000100100010	4	01001001000010	1 4
162	10000101000100	3	01001000010000	1 2	10000100010001	2 2	01001000100001	1 1
163 164	10000101000100	3	01000101010010	3	10000010100100	3	0100010101010101	3
165	10000100101010	1 4	01000101010010	1 2	10000010100100	1 4 2	01000101010010	1 4
166 167	10000100100101	3	01000101000100	1 3	10000010010010	3	01000101001001	3
168	10000100100010	4	01000101000100	3	10000010010010	1 2	01000101000100	1 3
169 170	10000100010001	3	01000100101010	4	10000001010100	3	01000100101010	3
171 172	10000100001000	1 1	01000100100101	2 3	10000001010100	1 3	01000100100101	1 2
172	10000010101001	3	01000100100010	4	10000001001010	4	01000100100010	123
174	10000010100100	1 4	01000100010001	3	10000001000101	2 2 1	1 01000100010001	3
175 176 177	10000010010101	4 2 3 4 2 3 4 2 3	01000100001000		1000000010000	1	01000100001000	
177	10000010010010	1 4	01000010101001	2 3	10101010100101	2 2	01000010101001	2
178	10000010001001					3	01000010100100	1 3

FIG. 12C

10000010000100	No	MCG1-1	Neg 1-1	MCG2-1	Ncg 2-1	DCG1-1	Neg 3-1	DCG2-1	Ncg 4-1
183   10000001000101   3   1000001000100   3   10100010001010   4   10100001000100   4   10100001000			4	01000010010101	2	10101010100010		01000010100100	4
183   10000001000101   3   1000001000100   3   10100010001010   4   10100001000100   4   10100001000	181	10000001010100	1 3 1	01000010010010		10101010010001	1 5	01000010010101	1
184   1000000100010		10000001001010	3	01000010001001	2	10101001010010	1 5 1	01000010010010	;
186	184	10000001001010	1 4 1	01000010000100	3	10101001010010	141	01000010001001	2
187   100000010000	185	10000001000101	2		4	10101001001001	1 3 1	01000010000100	3
193   1010100010001   2		10000001000010	1 1 1	010000001010100		10101000101010		01000001010100	3
193   1010100010001   2	188	10000000100001	Ž	01000001001010	3	10101000100101	2	01000001010100	. 4 ]
193   1010100010001   2			1 1	01000001001010	4	10101000010001	1 3 1		
193   1010100010001   2		101010101010101	1 5 1	01000001000010		10101000001000	1 4 1	01000001000101	2
198   10101000100101   3	192	10101010100010	1	01000001000010	4	10100101010001	2	01000001000010	3
198   10101000100101   3	193	10101010010001	2			10100100101001	1 3 1		4
198   10101000100101   3	194	1010100101010101	2 3		3	10100100010101	2	01000000010000	i
203   0101000001000	196	10101001010010	4	00101010101000	4	10100100000100	] 3	00101010101000	3
203   0101000001000	197	10101001001001	2	00101010010100		10100100000100	1 4	00101010101000	4
203   0101000001000		10101000101010	3	001010100101010	3	10100010000101	151	00101010010100	1 2 1
203   0101000001000		10101000100101	2	00101010001010		10100010000010	1 4 1	00101010001010	3 1
2004   1010100000100	201	10101000010001	2	00101010000101	2	10100001000001	1 2 1	00101010001010	1 4 1
205   1010010010010   2   00101001000001   3   10010101010010   4   20010100000001   2   2006   10100100001001   2   00101010101010   3   10010101001001   4   20010101000001   2   200101010101010   3   10010101010101   3   20010101000001   2   200101010101010   3   1001010101010   3   200101010100001   3   20010101010100   3   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   2   2001010101010   2   2001010101010   2   2001010101010   2   2001010101010   2   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   2   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   2   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   2   2001010101010   2   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   2   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   2   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   4   2001010101010   3   2001010101010   4   2001010101010   4   2001010101010   4   2001010101010   4   2001010101010   4   2001010101010   4   2001010101010   4   2001010101010   4   2001010101010   4   2001010101010   4   2001010101010   4   2001010101010   4   2001010101010   4   2001010101010   4   2001010101010   4   2001010101010   4   2001010101010   4   2001010101010   4   2001010101010   4   2001010101010   4   2001010101010   4   2001010101010   4   2001010101010   4   2001010101010   4   2001010101010   4   2001010101010   4   2001010101010   4   2001010101010   4   2001010101010   4   2001010101010   4   2001010101010   4   2001010101010   4   2001010101010					3	10010101010000	1 5 1		3
206   10100100100101   2   0010010000000   1   1001010100101   2   00101010000000   1   2   207   10100100001001   2   00101010101010   3   10010101010101   3   1001010000000000	204	10100101010001	2	00101001000001	2	10010101010010		00101010000010	4
215	205	10100100101001	2	00101000100000	1	10010101010010		00101001000001	
215	206	10100100010101	2				1 4		1 1
215		10100100001001	3		3	10010100101010	1 4	0010010101010	4
215	209	10100100000100	4	00100101001010	4	10010100100101	2	00100101001010	3
215			2		2	10010100010001	1 2 1	00100101001010	1 5
215	211	10100010000010	3	00100101000010	1 3		1 7 1	00100101000010	3
215	213	10100001000001	2	00100100100001		10010010101001	2	00100101000010	4
213   100101010010	214		1 1	00100100010000		10010010010101	2		2
213   1001010101010	215		2	0010001010101010	1 3	10010010001001	] 3 ]	00100010101010	3
2221   10031010010001   2   001000101000   3   10010000100000   1   0010001001000   3   223   100110100101000   3   00100010101010   2   10001010101010   3   00100010001000   4   224   100110100001000   4   00100001010010   3   10001010101010   3   00100010001000   4   225   100100101010101   2   00100001010101   2   100010101010101   2   00100001010101   3   2265   1001001010101   2   00100001010101   2   100010101010101   2   00100001010101   3   2277   1001010001000   3   0010000100010   3   1001010010	217		1	00100010100101	1 2	10010010000100	1 4 1	00100010101010	4
2221   10031010010001   2   001000101000   3   10010000100000   1   0010001001000   3   223   100110100101000   3   00100010101010   2   10001010101010   3   00100010001000   4   224   100110100001000   4   00100001010010   3   10001010101010   3   00100010001000   4   225   100100101010101   2   00100001010101   2   100010101010101   2   00100001010101   3   2265   1001001010101   2   00100001010101   2   100010101010101   2   00100001010101   3   2277   1001010001000   3   0010000100010   3   1001010010		10010101001001	2	00100010100010			2	00100010100101	2
2221   10031010010001   2   001000101000   3   10010000100000   1   0010001001000   3   223   100110100101000   3   00100010101010   2   10001010101010   3   00100010001000   4   224   100110100001000   4   00100001010010   3   10001010101010   3   00100010001000   4   225   100100101010101   2   00100001010101   2   100010101010101   2   00100001010101   3   2265   1001001010101   2   00100001010101   2   100010101010101   2   00100001010101   3   2277   1001010001000   3   0010000100010   3   1001010010	219	10010100101010	3		1 3	10010001000010	121	00100010100010	1 4
223   1001000001000   4   001000010010   2   1000101010101   4   00100001001001   3   2   2   2   2   2   2   2   2   2	221		1 2		Ιã	10010000100001	1 2	00100010010001	2
224   10010100001010	222	10010100010001	2	00100010001000	1 4	10010000010000	1 1	00100010001000	3
225	223	10010100001000	] 3	0010000101010101	1 3	10001010101010	1 3		2
228   10010010001000	225		2	00100001010010	4		2	00100001010010	3
236   1000101001001	226	10010010010101	2	00100001001001	2	10001010010001	2	00100001010010	1 4
236   1000101001001	227	10010010001001	2	00100001000100			3	00100001001001	3
236   1000101001001	220	10010010000100	1 4	00100000101016	3	10001001010101	2	00100001000100	4
236   1000101001001	230	10010001000101	2	00100000101010	1 4	10001001001001	12	00100000101010	3
236   1000101001001	231	10010001000010	3	00100000100101	3		1 3	001000001010101	1 2
236   1000101001001	233	10010000100001	2	00100000100010	4	10001000100101	1 2 !	00100000100010	3
236   1000101001001	234	10010000010000	Ī	00100000010001	2	10001000100010	3	00100000100010	1 4
237   10001010100101   2   0001010100000   2   10000101010000   3   0001010100000   4   238   10001010100010   3   0001010100000   3   00010101000000   1   10000101010000   4   0001010100000   1   240   1000101010010   4   00010101010000   1   10000101010010   2   00010010100000   1   241   1000101010101   2   000100100000   1   10000101010010   2   00010010100000   1   242   1000101010101   2   0001001010000   3   0001001010000   3   000100101001			3	00100000001000		10001000100010	2	00100000010001	3
240   10001010001001   2   000100100000   1   10000100101001		1000101010101010	1 2	00010101000001			2	00100000001000	1 4
240   1000101001001	238	10001010010001	2	00010100100000	1	10000101001000	3	00010101000001	2
244   1000100100100			] 3		1 2	10000101001000		000010100100000	1 2
244   1000100100100			1 2	000100010010000	2	10000100100100	3	00010010010000	ī
244   1000100100100		10001001001001	2	00010001001000		10000100100100	1 4	00010001010001	2
245   1000100010010   2   0001000010100   4   1000010001000   2   247   100010001000101   2   0001000010100   3   1000010010100   3   247   1000100001001   2   00010000010100   4   100000101000   3   0001000010010   4   248   10001000010001   2   00010000010101   2   1000001001000   4   00010000010100   4   249   10000101010001   2   0001000001001   4   1000001001000   4   00010000010101   2   250   1000010010101   2   0001000001001   2   1000001000001   2   0001000001001   2   251   1000010000101   2   0001000000100   3   1000000100000   1   00010000001001   2   252   1000010000101   2   0001000000100   4   00010000001000   1   0001000000100   2   253   10000100000101   2   0001000000100   3   00001000000   1   0001000000100   3   253   10000100000101   2   0001000000100   3   0000100100000   1   00010000000100   3   253   100001000000101   2   00010000000100   3   0000100100000   1   00010000000100   3   253   1000001000000101   2   000010000000100   3   0000100000001   2   000010000000100   3   253   100000000000000   1   00010000000000	243	10001001000100		00010001001000		10000100010101	2		3
	244	10001001000100	2		1 3	10000100010010	1 4	00010000101001	2
	246	10001000100010	3	00010000100100	1 4	10000100001001	2	00010000100100	3
	247	10001000100010	1 4	90010000010101	2	10000010101000	1 3	00010000100100	1 2
	248	10001000010001	3	[ 00010000010010	3	10000010000101	2		1 3
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	250	10000100101001	2	00010000001001		10000001000001	2	00010000010010	1 4
252   100000100001001   2   00010000000100   4   00001010100000   1   0001000000100   3   1000001000001   2   00001000000010   3   00001000000101   2   00001000000101   2   00001000000101   2   01010101010101   3   00001000000101   2   010101010101010   3   000010000000101   2   0101010101010101   3   000010000000000	251	10000100010101	2	00010000000100	3		[ 1 ]	00010000001001	2
254 10000001000001 2 0000100000010 4 00001000000101 2 0101010101010 3 255 10000010000001 2 0101010101010 4	252		1 2	00010000000100		00001010100000		00010000000100	1 4
1 255   10000000100000   1   0000010000000   2   00000100000000   2   01010101010010   4	1 254 1		1 2	00001000000010		00001000000101		01010101010010	
I CON I TOURSON I V I ANDRESON I W I	255	10000000100000	Į ī	00000100000001	Ž	00000100000001	2	01010101010010	4

FIG. 13A

No	MCG1-2	Ncg 1-2	MCG2-2	Ncg 2-2	DCG1-2	Neg 3-2	DCG2-2	Ncg 4-2
0	10101010000000	1	00001010000000	1	00001010000000	11	00010010000000	1
2	10100101000000	1 1	00000101000000	1 1	00000101000000	111	01010010100000	1 3 1
3 ]	10100001010000	1 1	00000001010000	i	00000100100000	1 1	01010001010000	1 2 1
5	10100000101000	3 4	0001001000000	1	10101010000000	1	01010000101000 01010000101000	3 4
6	10100000010100	3	00000100100000	1 1	10100010100000	1 1	01010000010100	131
7	10100000010100	4 1	00000010010000	1	10100001010000	2	01010000010100 01010000001010	3
8	01010000000010	3	00101010100000	1 1	00001010000001	2	010100000001010	1 4
10	10100000001010	] 3	001010000000001	2	10100000101000	3 3	00101000000001	2
11	010010000000001	2	00101000101000	2	1010000101000010	14	01010000000101 00010100000001	2 2 2 3
12 13	10101010000001	2	00101000101000		00001010000010	4	00101010100000	1 1
14	10100000000101	2 2	00001010000001	232	10100000010100	3 2	01010000000010	3 1
15	10100101000001 01010101000000	1 1	00000101000001	2	10100000010100	14	01010000000010	
17	10100010100001	2 1	00101000010100	4	00000101000010	13 1	00101000101000	3243
18	01010010100000	1 1	00000010100001	3	10100000001010	3	01001000000001 00101000101000	1 4
19 20	10100001010001	1 2 1	00101000001010		00000101000010	14 1	00101000010100	3
21	01010000101000	3	00000001010001	4221	10100000000101	3	00101000000010	3
21 22 23	01010000101000	2	00101000000101	1 5	00001010101000	1 2	00101000001010	1 3 1
24	01010000010100	l ă l	00101000000010	3	00001010101000	4	00101000000010	4
25	01010000010100	141	00010101010000	3	00001010010100	3	00101000001010 00101000000101	1 5
24 25 26 27 28 29 30	01010000001010	3	00010100101000	1 4	00001010001010	3	0010001000000	2
28	01010000000101	2	00010100010100	3	1 00001910001010	14	00010101010000	3
29	10101001000000	1 3 1	00010100010100	3	00001010000101	2	00010100101000	1 2
30	10100100100000	1 1	00010100001010	1 4	00000101010100	3	00010100010100	3
32	10100001001000	3	00010100000101	2	00000101010100	3	00010100010100	3
33 34	10100001001000	1 4	00010001000000	3	00000101001010	131	00010100001010	
35	10100000010101	3 2	00001010101000	3	10101010000001	įž	00010100000101	2
36	10100000000100	3	00001010010100	3	10100101000001	2 2 2	00010001000000	1 1
37 38	101000000000100	1 1	00001010010100	3	00000101000101	2	01010010010000	1 1
39	10100000010010	3	00001010001010	1 4	00000100010000	11	01010001001000	3
40	10100000010010	2	00001010000101	2	10101001000000	11	01010001001000	3
42	10100000001001	í	00000101010100	3	1 10100010010000	111	01010000100100	4
43	10010010100000	1 1	0000010101010	1 4	10100001001000	3	01010000010010	3
44	10010001010000	3	00000101001010	3	10100001001000	13	01010000001001	12
45 46	10010000101000	1 4	00000101000101	1 2	10100000100100	4	01001010100000	1
47	10010000000010	3	00101000000010	4	10100001010001	2 2	00100100000010	3
48	100100000000010	2	00100100000001 00010100000010	3	10100000010101	3	00010100000010	4
50	10010000010100	3	00000100010000	1 2	10100000010010		01001001010000	3
51 I	10010000010100	1 4	00000010101010	3	10100000010010	2	01001000101000	1 4
52 53	10010000001010	3	00000010101010	2 3 4	10100000001001	1 i	01001000010100	3
54	10010000000101	2	00000010001000	3	10010010100000	11	01001000010100	1 3
55 I	01010100100000	1 1	00000010001000	1 5	10010001010000	3	01001000001010	
56 57	01010010010000	3	00101010010000	2	10010000101000	1 4	01001000000101	2 2 2 2
58	01010101000001	2 2	00010100000010	1 4	10100000000100	3	00010010000001	1 2
59	01010010100001	2	00010010000001	2 3	10100000000100	3	01010010100001	2
60 61	01010001010001	4	00101001001000	] 3	10010000010100	3	01000010000000	1 1
62	01010000100100	3	00101001001000	1 4	10010000010100	3	00101010010000	3
63 64	01010000100100	3	00101000100100	3	10010000001010	14	00101001001000	1 4
65	01010000010010	1 4	1 00101000010010	] 3	10010000000101	3	00101000100100	3
66	01010000001001	2	00101000010010	1 1	00001010100100	1 4	00101000100100 01010001010001	1 2
67 68	01010000101001	2 2	00001001000001		10001000000001	2	010100001010001	2 2
69	01010000000100	3	00000101000010	3	00001010101001	2	01010000010101	3
70	01001010100000	1 !	00101000001001	2	00001010100100	3	00101000010010	1 4
71 72	01001001010000	3	00100100101000	3	00001010010010	4	00101000001001	2
73	01001000101000	4	00100100101000	1 4	00001010001001	2 2	00100101010000	1 3
74 75	01010000000100	3	00000101000010	1 2	00001010000100	] 5	01010000000100	1 4
76	01001000000010	4	00000010100010	3	00001010000100	4	01001000000010	3
77	01001000010100	3	00100100010100	1 3	00001001010100	3	00100100101000	3
78 79	01001000010100	3	00100100010100	3	00001001001010	3	00100100010100	3
80	01000100000001	2 3	00000010100010		00001001000010	13	01001000000010	4
81	101010100000010	3	00000010010001	2 3	00001001000010	4 2	01000100000001	2 4
82 83	10101010000010	1:	00100100001010	4	00001001001010	2	00100100010100	1 4
84	01001000000101		00100100000101	2	00001001000101	2 2 3	00100100001010	2
85	10101001000001	2 2 3	00000001010010	2	00000101000100	1 3	00101000101001	2 2
86 87	10100101000010	1 4	00101010100001	1 2	00000101000100	4	00101000010101	
88	01000010000000	1	00100001000000	1 3	00001000010000	3	00100100001010	1 4
89	10101010101000	3	00010101001000	3	00000101010010	13	20100100000101	ㅗ

FIG. 13B

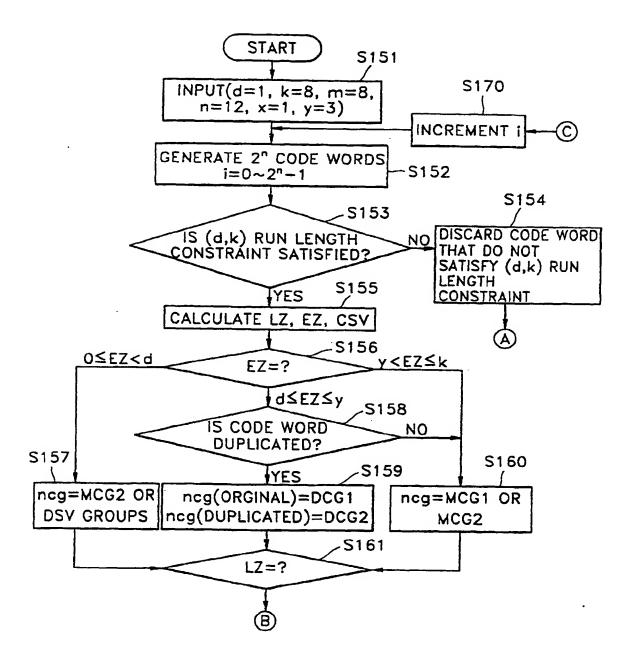
10101010101000	No	MCG1-2	Neg 1-2	MCG2-2	Ncg 2-2	DCG1-2	Neg 3-2	DCG2-2	Ncg 4-2
101000101000101   3			4 2	00101001010001		00000100100010	1 3 1	00100001000000	1 3
10.000100001010   3	92	10101010010100	3	00101000101001	2	00000101001001	2	00101000000100	4
101101.0001010   3	94		1 4	00010100100100	3		3		
99   101   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   1							1 3		4
99   101   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   100   1	97	10101010001010		00101000000100	4	00000100100101	2	00100010000001	
1010010101010		10101010000101	2		3			00010100100100	3
1010010101010	100	10101000100000	ī	00010100010010	4	00000100001000	1 4 1	00010100100100	141
103   101   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102   102	102	10100101010100	1 4	00100100000010	4	10101010101000		00010100101001	2
100.00110001000	103	10100001010010		00010010101000	3	10101010000010	4 1	00010100010010	4
101001010010101	105	10100101001010	3	00100010000001	2	10101010016100	3	00010100010101	2
101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101			2		3		1 3 1		3
101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101   101	108	10100100010000	1 1	00010010001010	3	10101010001010	4	00010010010100	3
111   1010001001010   2			3		2 2		1 2	000101000000100	
15	111	10100010100101	2	00010010001010	1 4 1	10100101010100		00010010010100	
15	113	10100001001001	2	00010000100000	í	101001010101010	3	00010010001010	1 3
116   1010000000000	114	10100000101010	3	00001010100100	3	10100101000010	4 1	00010010000101	2
18	116	10100010001000		00001010010010	3	10100101001010	3	01010101010100	3
122   10100001000100   3   0001001000010   3   10100010101010   3   0001001000010   3   10100010101010   3   10100001000			1 3	00001010010010	5	10100010100010		01010101010100	
122   10100001000100   3   0001001000010   3   10100010101010   3   0001001000010   3   10100010101010   3   10100001000	119	10100001000100	3	00010100010101	2	10100101000101	2	01010101001010	1 4
122   1010000010001	120		3	00010100000100	3	10100010100010			2 3
125	122	10100000100010	] 3	00010010000010		10100010101010	3	00010010000010	141
125	123	10100000001000	141	0000100101010100		10100010010001	1 2 1	010101000100001	2
127   1001010000001   2   000010010010   4   10100001010010   3   10110010101010   4   128   10100010100001   2   1010001010000   4   1011001010010   4   1011001010010	125	10100000010001	1 2 I	00010010000010	4	10100010100101	2	01010010101010	1 3 1
135	127	10010101000001	2	00001001001010	141	10100001010010		01010101000010	
135	128	10010010100001	2	00010001000001	2	10100001010010	4	01010010100101	
135	130	10010001001000	3	00001000010000	í	10100001010101		01010010001000	
135	131		4		3			01010010001000	1 4
135	133	10010000100100		00001010010101		10100000100010	3 1	01010100100001	2
138   10010000010101   2	135 I	10010000010010		00000101010010 00000101001001	2	10100000100010	2 1		3
138   10010000010101   2	136	10010001010001	2	00000100101010		10100001001001	Įį	01010001000100	1 4
140   10010000000100   3   000001000000   4   1001000100100   2   0100100100000   3   142   1000101000000   1   0000101000000   3   1001001000000   3   1011001000000   3   143   10010000001000   4   10010000000000   3   10110010000000   4   10010000000000   3   10110010000000   4   143   10010000001000   3   0000000100000   3   10110010000000   4   10010000010000   3   1011001000000   4   144   10001000101000   3   0000000101000   2   10010000010000   4   1001000010000   4   144   10010000010000   3   0000000100100   2   1001000001000   4   1001000010000   4   144   10010000010100   3   0000000100100   2   1001000001000   4   1001000010000   4   144   10010000001000   4   00010001000000   2   1001000000000   4   0001000100000   3   10010000000000   4   0001000000000   4   0001000000000   4   0001000000000   4   0001000000000   4   0001000000000   4   0001000000000   2   1001000000000   4   0001000000000   4   0001000000000   2   1001000000000   2   1001000000000   4   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144   144	138	10010000010101	2	00000100100101	2	10100000101010	4 1	01010000100010	3
141   10001010100000	139		3		3	10010100100000	1 1	01010000010001	2
144   10001000101000   4   000010010001001   2   10010001001000   3   01010010010001   3   145   10001000101000   4   000010001001001   4   10010000100	141	10001010100000	111	00001010000100	3	10010010010000	1 1	01001001001000	] 3
144   10001000101000		10001001010000	] ] ]	00001010000100			3		1 5
146	144	10001000101000	] 3 ]	00000010101001	2	10010001001000	1 4 1	01010001010010	
148   1000100000010   3   001010101010   2   1001010000010   3   0101000001000   3   1001000000100   4   1001000000100   4   1001000000100   4   1001000000100   3   1001000000100   4   1001000001010   3   1001000000100   4   1001000001010   4   10010000010010   3   10101000010010   3   10101000010010   3   10101000010010   3   10101000010010   3   10101000010010   3   10101000010010   4   1001000001010   4   10010000010010   2   10010000010010   2   10010000010010   2   10010000010010   2   10010000010010   2   10010000010010   2   10010000010010   2   10010000010010   2   1001000000000   2   1001000000000   3   10010000000000   2   10010000000000   2   10010000000000		10001000010100	1 3 I		1 2 1	10010000100100			
149	147	10001000000010		00101010101010	3	10100000001000	4	01001000100100	
152   1000100000101		10001000010100	[ 4 ]	00101010101010	1 4 1	10010000010010			2
1523   10000100000001   2   00000101001001   2   10010000100	150	10001000001010		00101010100101	2	10010000010010	4	01001000010010	3
153   10000010000000	152	10001000000101	2	00000101010101	Ž	10010001010001	] 5	01001000001001	2
155			1 2				2	01010000101010	3
158   0101010100000   3   001010010000   4   1001000000100   4   1000100101000   3   159   01010101010000   4   00001010101000   4   10001001010000   1   010010001010100   4   160   01010101010100   4   10001001000000   1   010010001001010   2   160   01010101010101   3   10001000000010   3   10001000100010   3   10001000100010   3   10001000100010   3   10001000000010   3   1001000000010   4   10001000000010   4   10001000000010   4   10001000000010   4   10001000000010   4   10001000000010   4   10001000000010   2   10010000000000   4   10001000000001   2   100100000000000   4   10001000000001   2   100100000000000   3   164   01010101000010   2   00001000000000   2   10010000000000	155 (	01010101000010	] 5	00101001010101	1 2 1	10010000010101	2	01000101010000	1 1
158	157	010101010101010	3 1		3	10010000000100	1		
161   01010101001010   3	158	01010100100001	2	00101000100010	3	10010000000100	4 1	01000100010100	ا بِرَ إ
161   01010101001010   4   00000100100010   4   100000000010   4   01010000001000   3   010100010001000   4   1000010000000001   2   010100000010000   4   163   01010010100010   4   00001000000001   2   100010000001000   3   010001000001000   3   010001000001000   3   010001000001000   3   010001000001010   2   00001010101010   3   010001000001010   2   00001010101010   4   010001000001010   4   010001000001010   4   010001000001010   4   010001000001010   4   010001000001010   2   010000000000101   2   010000000000	160	01010101001010	3	00000100100010	3	10001000000010		01010000100101	2
163 01010010100010 4 0000010001000 2 1000100010100 3 010001000010	161	01010101001010		00000100100010		10001000000010		010100000000000	3
165         010101000100000         1         001010101010000         3         00001010101010         4         01000100001010         4           166         01010010101010         3         00100101001000         4         10001000101000         4         0100010100000         1           167         01010010100100         3         00001010010010         2         01000001000000         1           169         01010001010010         4         001001001000         3         0000101000100         4         0100100101001         2           170         0101001010101         4         0010010010010         4         000010010010         2         0010100101010         3           171         0101001001001         2         0010010010010         3         000010010010         3         000101001010         4         001010101010         4           172         01010010001000         3         0000001000100         3         0000100100100         4         00101010101010         4           173         010100010000         3         0000001000010         4         0010100010001         2         0000100100010         4         01001000001000         3         01001000000000         3         01001000000	163	01010010100010	4 1	00000100010001	2	10001000101000	3	01000100001010	<b>∤ 3</b>
166         01010010101010         3         001001010010000         4         1000100001010000         4         0100010000000         1           167         010100100100000         2         00000010100100         3         00000101001000         2         01000001000000         1           168         01010001010010         3         00000010001000         4         00001010001000         3         01001001010001         2           169         01010001010010         4         00100100100100         4         00001001000100         4         0100100010010         2         0010101010101         2         0010101010101         3         00101010101010         3         00101010101010         4         00101010101010         4         00101010101010         4         00101010101010         4         001010101010101         2         172         01010010010001         2         001010101010101         4         001010101010101         4         001010101010101         2         173         01010001001001         3         00000100010001         3         01001000010010         3         01001000001001         2         0000100010001         3         01001000001001         2         0001000000000         3         010010000001001         2         0	164	01010101000101	2		3	00001010101010			2
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	166	01010010101010	1 3 1	00100101001000	4	10001000101000	4 1	01000100000101	2
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$			3				3 1		1
171	169	01010001010010	4 1	00100100100100	3	00001010001000		01001000101001	2
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	170	01010010100101	4	00100100100100	3 1	00001001000100	3		
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	172	01010010001000	] 3	00000010010010	3	00001001000100	4	00101010100101	2
175         0101001001000         4         0010010010010         4         10001000010100         3         0100100000100         4           176         01010000101010         4         00100100001001         2         0000010001         2         0010100001000         3           177         0101000010101         2         001001010100         3         00101010001000         3         00101010001000         4           178         01010000001000         3         0000000101000         3         10001000001000         4         00101001001010         2	174	01010000101010		00000010001001	2	00001000100010		01001000000010101	3
178   01010000001000   3   0000001010100   3   10001000010	175	01010010001000		00100100010010	4 1	10001000010100	3	01001000000100	4 1
178   01010000001000   3   0000001010100   3   10001000010	177	01010000100101	2	00100010101000	3	00000101001000	3	00101010001000	1 4 1
THE TAXABLE TAXABLE OF TAXABLE PARTY AND TAXABLE TO A CONTRACT OF TAXABLE PARTY AND TAXABBE PARTY AND TAXABLE PARTY PARTY AND TAXABLE PARTY AND TAXABLE PARTY PARTY PARTY PARTY PARTY PARTY PARTY PARTY PARTY PART	178	01010000001000	- 2	00000001010100	3 4	00001000010100		00101001010101 01000100000010	3

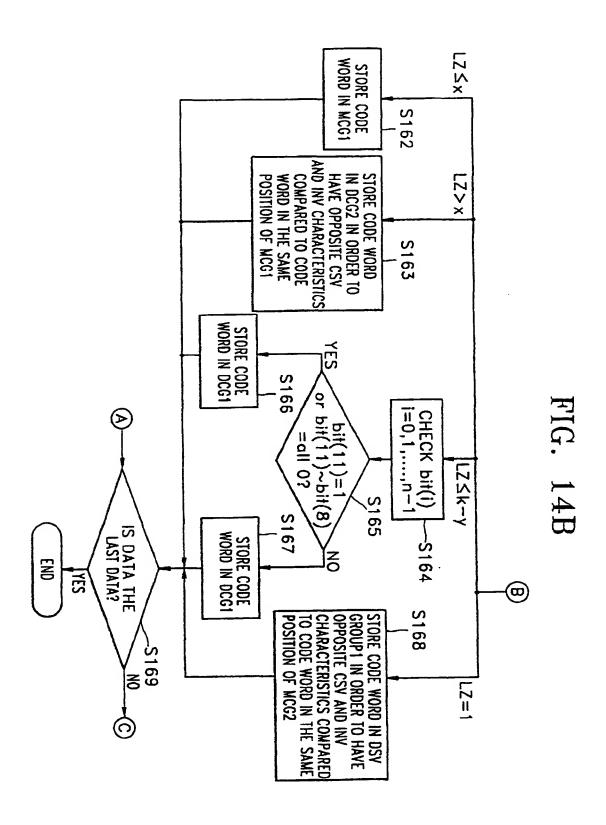
FIG. 13C

No	MCG1-2	Ncg 1-2	MCG2-2	Ncg 2-2	DCG1-2	Ncg 3-2	DCG2-2	Ncs 4-2
180	01010001000100	3	00100010101000	4 3	00000100100100	3	01000100000010	4
181	01010000001000	4	00000001001010		00000100100100 10001000001010	3	00101001000100 01000010000001	3
182	01001010100001 01001001010001	2 2	00101010100010	4	00000100010010	3	00101010100010	3
183 184	01001000101001	Ž	00100010010100	3	00000100010010	1 5 1	00101010100010	1 1 1
185	01001000010101	2 4 3	00100010010100	1 1	00000100001001 10101010101001	2 2 2 3	00101001000100	3
186	01010001000100	1 3 1	00101010100010	2	10101010010101	2	00101010010001	3 2
188	01010000100010		00101001010010	3	10101010000100	3	00101001010010	3 4
189	01001000000100 01010000010001	4324	00101001010010	4	10001000001010		00101001001001	3
190	010010000010001	4	00100010001010	2 3	10101010000100	3	00101000101010	3
192	01000100000010	3	00100010001010	1 1	10101001000010	2	00101000100010	2 3
193	01000100000010	4	00100010000101	3	10100101010101	2 2	00100101001000	3
194	01001010010000	1 2 2 3	00100000100000	l ī	10001000000101	2	00101000101010	
196	10101010010101 10101010000100	2	00010101010101	3	10100101000100	3	00100101001000	4 3
197	10101010000100	3	00010101000100	1 4	10000010000000	1 i l	00100100100100	3
198	10101001000010	3	00010100100010	3	10100100100010	1 3	00100100010010	3
200	10101001000010	4	00010100100010	2	10100100100010	2	00100100010010 00100100001001	2
201	01001001001000	3	00010100010001	1 4	00001010100010	3	00100010101000	3
202	10101000100001	4 3 2 2 3 4	00101000100101	2	00001010100010	3	00101000100101	3 2 3
204 205	10100101000100	3	00101000001000	3	10100010100100		00101000001000	1 4 1
205	10100101000100	1 3	00010010100100	4	10100010010010	3	00100010101000	1 4 1
207	01001001001000	4	00010010010010	3	10100010010010	2	00100010010100 00100010010100	3 4
208	10100100100010	4	00010010010010	2	10100010001001	3	00100010001010	1 3 1
209 210	10100100010001	3	00010001010100	] 3	00001010010001	2	00100010001010	1 4
211	10100010100100	2334343	1 00101000001000	4	10100001010100	3	00100010000101	2 2
212	10100010100100	4	00100101010001	2 2	10100001001010	1 4	00100100101001	1 2 1
213	10100010010010 01001000100100	1 4	00010001010100		10100001000101	2	00100100010101	2
215	01001000010010	3	00010001001010	] 3	10100000010000	3	00100000100000	2
216 217	10100010010010	2 3	00010001001010	4 2	10010101000010	1 3	00010101000100	3 1
218	10100001010100	3	00100100010101	2 2 3	00001001010010	1 1	00010101000100	4
219	10100001010100	3	00100100000100	3	10010101000010	2	00100100000100	
220	10100001001010	1 4	00010000010000		10010010100010	1 3	001000100000010	3
222	01001000010010 10100001000101		00001010100010	3	00001001001001	2	00010100100010	3
223	10100001000101	2 1 3	00001010100010	3	10010010010001	1 2	00010100010001	2
224	10100000010000	1 3	00100010000010	1 4	10010001010010	1 3	00100010000010	4
226	10010101000010	4	00100001000001	2 2	00001000101010	3 4	00100001000001	4 2 3 3
226 227	01001000001001	2 2 3	00001010010001	3	10010001001001	2	00010010100100	
228 229	10010100100001	1 3	00010101010010	1 3	10010000101010	3 4	00010010100100	1 1
230	01000101010000	1	00010101010010	1 1	1001000101010	1:	00010101010010	2
231	10010010100010	2	00010101001001	2	10010000100101	2	00010100101010	
232	10010010010001	1 3	00001001001001	2 3	00001000100101	2 2	00010010010010	3
233 234	01000100101000	1 3	00001000101010	3	10010000001000	3	00010010001001	2
235 236	10010001010010	2 3	00010100101010	1 4	10001010100001		00010100101010	
236	10010000101010	3	00010100100101	2	00001000001000	3	00010100100101	3
238	01000100101000	4	00001000101010	3	10001001010001	3 2 2	00010001010100	3 3
239	10010000101010	3 3	00010100001000	2	00001000001000	1 4	00010100001000	1 4
240	10010000001000	Į ŝ	00010100001000	4	10001000010101	2 3	00010001010100	1 4
241 242 243	01000100010100	3	00001000001000	1 3	10001000000100	1 2	00010001001010	3
243	10010000001000	4 2 4 2 2 2 3	00001000001000	2	10001000000100	4	00010001001010	1 1
245	01000100010100	1 4	000001010100001	2	10000100000010	3	00010010010101	1 32 3
246	10001001010001	2	00000100101001	2 2 2	10000100000010	2	00010000010000	i
247 248	10001000101001	2	00000100010101	2	00001010010000	Į	00010010000100	3
249	01000100001010	] 3	00000100000100	1 3	00001000001001	2 2	01010101001001	1 3
249 250	01000100001010	2 3	00000100000100	1 3	00000101010000	l î	01010100101010	1 4
251	10001000000101	3	00010010000100	1 4	1 00000100010101	1 2 3	00010010000100	1 3
253	1 10001000000100	1 4	1 00010001000010	3	00000100000100	3	00010001000010	1 4
253 254 255	01000001000000	1 2	00010001000010	2	00000100000101	Ş	00010000100001	2
255	10000010000001	1 2	,					

10 g 16 g g

FIG. 14A





ay ak Nalist ya

FIG. 15A

Symbol   MSS   Code   Nord   LSB   NCC   MSS   LSB   NCC   LSB	Data	MCG1		NOG2		DCG1		DCG2	
		Code Word	ИCG		NCG		NCG		ИCG
	000		1		1	101010000000		001010000000	
100001010000		100101000000	1		1		1	000101000000	1
							1		
005			1						4
0007   10000001010									3
0007   10000001010									2
			3		3		. 4		4
0110   01001000000							2		ī
0112   010010100000   1						000010010000	1	010101000000	1
014		010010100000	1		3		3		1
014					4				1
015 010000010100 3 00000010100 3 010000001010 3 010000010100 3 010000010100 3 010000010100 3 010000010100 3 010000010100 3 010000001010 3 010000001010 3 010000001010 3 010000001010 3 010000001010 3 010000001010 3 010000001010 3 010000001010 3 010000001010 3 01000000010 4 0100000001010 3 01000000010 4 0100000001010 3 01000000010 3 01000000010 4 0100000001010 3 01000000010 3 01000000010 3 01000000010 3 01000000010 3 01000000010 3 01000000010 3 01000000010 3 01000000010 3 01000000010 3 01000000010 3 01000000010 3 01000000010 3 01000000010 3 01000000010 3 01000000010 3 0100000000					3				
015							3		4
0.17							3		3
0.15			3		4		3		3
0.15					4		3		4
10000100000					3		3		2
10000100000			3		2		3	001010000001	2
10000100000				000101000001	2		3	0001010000001	2
10000100000	022		1		1		3		1
10000100000		010100000001	2		2		3		2
10000100000			2		2				3
10000100000			1						3
10000100000	026		2		3		2		4
038   10000010010   1   00101001010   3   10000010010   4   001010001010   3   039   10000001001   2   001010001010   4   100000001001   2   00101000010   4   100000001001   2   00101000010   4   100000001001   3   00101000010   4   10000000100   3   00101000010   4   10000000100   4   001010000010   4   10000000100   4   001010000010   2   10000000100   4   001010000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   2   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   4   001010001010   3   00101000010   4   0010100010010   3   00101000000   4   0010100010010   3   001000100000   4   00101000100000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   4   001010000000   3   000101000000   3   000101000000   4   001010000000   3   000101000010   3   000101000000   4   001000000000000000			ĩ		2		ī		2
038   10000010010   1   00101001010   3   10000010010   4   001010001010   3   039   10000001001   2   001010001010   4   100000001001   2   00101000010   4   100000001001   2   00101000010   4   100000001001   3   00101000010   4   10000000100   3   00101000010   4   10000000100   4   001010000010   4   10000000100   4   001010000010   2   10000000100   4   001010000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   2   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   4   001010001010   3   00101000010   4   0010100010010   3   00101000000   4   0010100010010   3   001000100000   4   00101000100000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   4   001010000000   3   000101000000   3   000101000000   4   001010000000   3   000101000010   3   000101000000   4   001000000000000000			2		2				3
038   10000010010   1   00101001010   3   10000010010   4   001010001010   3   039   10000001001   2   001010001010   4   100000001001   2   00101000010   4   100000001001   2   00101000010   4   100000001001   3   00101000010   4   10000000100   3   00101000010   4   10000000100   4   001010000010   4   10000000100   4   001010000010   2   10000000100   4   001010000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   2   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   4   001010001010   3   00101000010   4   0010100010010   3   00101000000   4   0010100010010   3   001000100000   4   00101000100000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   4   001010000000   3   000101000000   3   000101000000   4   001010000000   3   000101000010   3   000101000000   4   001000000000000000			1		1	100010010000		010001000000	1
038   10000010010   1   00101001010   3   10000010010   4   001010001010   3   039   10000001001   2   001010001010   4   100000001001   2   00101000010   4   100000001001   2   00101000010   4   100000001001   3   00101000010   4   10000000100   3   00101000010   4   10000000100   4   001010000010   4   10000000100   4   001010000010   2   10000000100   4   001010000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   2   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   4   001010001010   3   00101000010   4   0010100010010   3   00101000000   4   0010100010010   3   001000100000   4   00101000100000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   4   001010000000   3   000101000000   3   000101000000   4   001010000000   3   000101000010   3   000101000000   4   001000000000000000	031	100001010001	2		2		2		4
038   10000010010   1   00101001010   3   10000010010   4   001010001010   3   039   10000001001   2   001010001010   4   100000001001   2   00101000010   4   100000001001   2   00101000010   4   100000001001   3   00101000010   4   10000000100   3   00101000010   4   10000000100   4   001010000010   4   10000000100   4   001010000010   2   10000000100   4   001010000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   2   00101000010   3   00101000010   3   00101000010   4   001010001010   3   00101000010   4   0010100010010   3   00101000000   4   0010100010010   3   001000100000   4   00101000100000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   3   001010000000   4   001010000000   3   000101000000   3   000101000000   4   001010000000   3   000101000010   3   000101000000   4   001000000000000000			3				3		3
0.38			4				4		4
0.38			2		2		2		2
0.38	035		3	001010010100			A		4
0.38	030		2	001010000010	3		2		3
039					3		4	001010001010	3
041         10000000100         4         001001000001         2         10000000100         4         00101000001         2           042         010101000001         2         000101000010         3         10001010100         3         00101000010         3           043         010101000001         1         00101000010         2         10010000010         3         00101000010         2           044         010010100001         2         00010100000         4         100100001010         3         00101000010         4           045         01001010000         1         00100100000         1         100100100001         3         00100100000         1         00100100000         1         00100100000         1         00100100000         3         001000100000         1         001000100010         3         001000100000         1         001000100000         3         000100100000         1         001000100010         3         00010100100         3         000100100000         3         00010100100         3         00010100100         3         00010101000         3         00010101000         3         00010100100         3         00010100100         3         00010100000         3         0001							2	001010001010	4
041         10000000100         4         001001000001         2         10000000100         4         00101000001         2           042         01010100000         1         00101000010         3         10010101010         3         00101000010         3           043         010101000001         1         00101000010         2         10010000010         3         00101000010         2           044         010010100001         2         00010100000         4         100100001010         3         001010000010         4           045         01001010000         1         00100100000         1         100100010010         3         001000100000         1           046         010001010001         2         00010100001         2         100100100010         3         001001000001         2           047         010001001000         3         0001010100         3         100101000010         3         0001010100         3           048         01000101000         4         00010100100         4         100101000010         3         0010101000         4           050         010000100100         3         000101001010         3         100101001010         3			3				3		4
044	041		4		2		4		2
044					3		3		3
045         010010010000         1         001000100000         1         100100100010         3         001000100000         1           046         010001010001         2         000100100001         2         100100100010         3         000100100001         2           047         010001001000         3         0001010100         3         100100101010         3         00010101010         3           048         01000101000         4         000101010100         4         1001010000010         3         00010101000         4           050         010000100100         3         000101001010         3         100101001010         3         00010100100         2           051         01000010010         4         000101001010         4         100101010010         3         0001010010         4           052         01000010010         2         000010100010         4         00001000010         4         010000100010         4         010000100010         4         010000100010         4         010000100000         1         00010100010         2         00010100010         2         00010100010         2         00010100010         4         000010100010         4         010000010010			1				3		4
046         010001010001         2         000100100001         2         100100100010         3         000100100001         2           047         010001001000         3         00010101000         3         100100101010         3         00010101010         3           048         010001001000         4         00010101010         4         100101000010         3         00010101010         4           050         010000100100         3         000101001010         3         100101001010         3         000101001010         2           051         01000010010         4         000101001010         4         100101010010         3         000101001010         3           052         01000010101         2         000010100010         4         1001010010010         3         000101001010         4           053         01000010010         3         00010100000         4         00001000000         1         000101000101         2           054         01000010010         4         00010000000         1         000010000000         1         000100000000         1							2		
048         010001001000         4         000101010100         4         100101000010         3         00010101000         4           049         010000101001         2         000010100010         3         000010100010         3         010000101001         2           050         010000100100         3         00010100101         3         10010100100         3         00101001010         3           051         010000100100         4         000101001010         4         100101010010         3         00101001010         3           052         01000010101         2         000010100010         4         000010100010         4         01000001010         2           053         010000010010         3         000101000101         2         00001000000         1         000101000101         2           054         010000010010         4         00010000000         1         000001000000         1         0001000010000         1							3		2
048         010001001000         4         000101010100         4         100101000010         3         00010101000         4           049         010000101001         2         000010100010         3         000010100010         3         010000101001         2           050         010000100100         3         00010100101         3         10010100100         3         00101001010         3           051         010000100100         4         000101001010         4         100101010010         3         00101001010         3           052         01000010101         2         000010100010         4         000010100010         4         01000001010         2           053         010000010010         3         000101000101         2         00001000000         1         000101000101         2           054         010000010010         4         00010000000         1         000001000000         1         0001000010000         1			3		3		ž		3
051							3	000101010100	4
051			2		3	000010100010	3		2
051 010000100100 4 000101001010 4 100101010010 3 00010100101		0 10000 100 100	3	000101001010	3		3		3
053	051	0 10000 100 100		000101001010	4				4
054 010000010010 4 000100010000 1 000001000001 2 000100010		0 10000010101	2	000010100010					2
034 ) 010000010010   4   00010001000   1   00000100001									
055 010000001001 2 00001010101 3 00001001001 2 010000001001 2 0100000001001 3					1		2		
			2		3		J 2		
057 010000000100 4 000001010010 3 000001010010 3 010000000100 4					1 4		2 3		
058   010100000010   3   001000000010   4   000001000010   3   001000000010   4							3		4
059 010100000010 4 000100000001 2 0000100001							4		
060 010100101000 3 001001010000 1 0000010001			3			000001000100	3_	001001010000	

FIG. 15B

Description   Symbol   Symbo		NCG1		NOT2		DCG1		DCC2	
Oct   Oct		Code Word · ·	NCG		NCG	Code Word	NCG		NCG
Color	061		4		3	000001000100	4		
							2		
065 101010101000 1 0010001010 3 1010101000 1 0100010100 4 0010001010 4 00100010				000010101010					Z
OBS			-		2				
Company   Comp					3		4		
0687   1011010001010   3   00000100100   3   1011010010101   2   010001001000   3   1011010001010   3   010001001000   3   1011010001010   2   000010010100   4   1011010000101   2   010001001000   3   1011010000101   2   010001001000   4   10110100000101   2   010001001000   4   1011010000010   2   010001001000   4   010001001000   4   010001001000   4   01000100000   4   01000100000   4   01000100000   4   01000100000   4   01000100000   4   01000100000   4   01000100000   4   01000100000   4   01000100000   4   01000100000   4   01000100000   4   01000100000   4   01000100000   4   0100001000		101010010100							
		101010010100							4
						101010001010	4		
072   103010000010			2		4	101010000101	2		4
072 10100100000 1		101010000010	3						5
073	072								
075   101000101000   3   00100001010   3   10100010000   3   00100001010   3   00100001010   3   00100001010   4   00100010000   1   01000101000   4   00100010100   4   00100010100   4   00100010100   4   00100010100   4   00100010100   3   00100001010   2   010000101010   3   00100001010   3   0010000000   1   10100001010   3   00100010100   4   00100100000   1   10100010100   4   00100101000   1   10100001010   3   00100010000   1   10100001010   3   00100010000   1   10100001010   3   00100010000   1   101000001010   3   00100010000   1   101000001010   3   00100010000   1   10100000000   1   1									3
076								001000001010	3
		101000101000	4		4				
									4
080			3						2
OSE									í
OSE									3
083									1 4
0.85			1 3				3		2
085			4						2
086			3		4				1 2
0.87					2				3
088			1 2				2		4
OSC   100100100001   2   00000100101   2   100100100000   1   010100100100   3   100100100000   1   010100100100   3   1001000100000   1   010100100100   2   1001000000001   2   001000100100   3   100100100100   2   1001000000001   2   001000100100   3   100100100100   4   100010101010   4   010100100100   4   100010101010   4   010100100100   3   100010010010   4   010100100100   3   100010010010   4   010100100100   4   100010100100   4   010100100100   3   100010010010   4   010100100100   2   100010001000   4   010100100100   2   100010001000   3   100010010000   3   100010001000   3   100010001000   4   100010001000   4   100010001000   4   100010001000   4   100010001000   4   100010000000   4   100010000000   4   100010000000   4   100010000000   4   100010000000   4   100010000000   4   100010000000   4   100010000000   4   1000100000000   4   1000100000000   4   1000100000000   4   1000100000000   4   1000100000000   4   1000100000000   4   1000100000000   4   1000100000000   4   1000100000000   4   1000100000000   4   1000100000000   4   100010000000   4   100010000000   4   100010000000   4   100010000000   4   100010000000   4   100010000000   4   100010000000   4   100010000000   4   100010000000   4   100010000000   4   100010000000   4   100010000000   4   100010000000   4   100010000000   4   100010000000   4   10000000000			1 1				4		
100010100101   1					2	100100100001	2		1
100010100101   1				010100100100	3		1 1		3
100010100101   1	092				2		2		1
096   10001001000   3					4				3
096   10001001000   3					1 3				2
10010001000			2		2		2		
100010001000			3		4	100010001000			4
100					2				2
103			1		3		1		3
103			2		1 3		1 4		2
103			1		1 2				1 3
104			1 2				3		4
105							4		3
107   100000100010   1   010010010100   4   10000010010   4   010010010100   4   10000010010   3   100000010010   3   100000010001   2   010010001010   3   100000010001   2   01001000010   4   01001000010   4   01001000010   4   01001000010   4   01001000010   4   01001000010   4   01001000010   4   01001000010   2   01001000010   2   010010000100					4		4		1 4
108		100000100101							1 3
108					1 4				3
100   100000010000   4   010001000001   2   1000000010000   4   010001000001   2   111   01010000001   2   001010101001   2   000001001001   2   00101010001   2   010010000101   2   010010000101   2   010010000101   2   010010000101   2   010010000101   2   00001001010   3   010010000101   2   010010000101   2   00001001010   4   010010000101   2   010010000101   2   010010000101   2   00001010000   1   00101000100   3   010010000100						100000010001			1 4
111			3		2		4		2
112			2		] 2	000001001001	2		
113			1 2		4				
115 01001010010 2 01000100000 1 00001010010 4 01000100000 1 177 01001001001 2 0101000100 4 0000101010 3 00101000100 4 188 01001000100 3 00101010100 3 00101010100 3 001010101		010100010000	1	010010000101					1 5
115 01001010010 2 01000100000 1 00001010010 4 01000100000 1 177 01001001001 2 0101000100 4 0000101010 3 00101000100 4 188 01001000100 3 00101010100 3 00101010100 3 001010101	114	010010100010			2				1 3
116 01001010101 2 010000100 4 00001010100 3 00101000100 4 118 010010001000 3 00101010100 3 0010101010	115	0 10010 100010							Ιĭ
119 010010001000 4 00101010100 4 00001010101			1 2						4
119 010010001000 4 00101010100 4 00001010101			1 4				4		
5 T			4		4	000001010101			
	120	010001010101	2		1 3	000010000000	11	1 001010010010	<u> </u>

FIG. 15C

Data	MCG1		NCC2		DOGI		D002	
Symbol	Code Word	NOG	Code Word	NCG	Code Word	NCG	Code Word	NCC
121	010001010010	3	001001000010	3	000010000001	2	00 100 10000 10	3
122 123	010001010010	4	001001000010	4	000010000010	3	001001000010	4
123	010001001001	2	001000100001	2	000010000010	4	001000100001	2
124	010001000100	1 4	00 10 100 100 10 00 10 1000 100 1	4	000010000100	3	001010010010	4
125 126	010000010001	2	001001010100	2 3	000010000101	2	001010001001 001001010100	2
127 128	010101010100	3	001001010100	4	000010001000	3	001001010100	À
128	010101010100	4	001001001010	4 3	000010001000	4	001001001010	.3
129	010101000010	3	000101010101	2	000010001001	2	000101010101	2
130 131	010101000010 010010101010	4	000101000100 .	3	000010001010	3	000101000100	3
132	010010101010	4	001001001010 001001000101	4 2	000010001010 000010010010	4	001001001010	4 2 1 3
132 133	010101001010	3	001000010000	î	000010010010	4	001001000101 001000010000	1
134	010101001010	4	000101010010	3	000010010100	3	000101010010	3
135	010000101010	3	000101000100	4	000010010100	4	000101000100	4
136 137	010000101010	4	000100100010	3	000010010101	2	000100100010	3
137	010000100101 010000100010	2 3	000100100010 000101010010	4	000010100000 000010100001	1 2	000100100010	4
139	010000100010	4	000101001001	2	000010100100	3	000101010010 000101001001	4
140	010000001000	3	000100010001	2	000010100101	2	00100010001	2 2
141	010000001000	4	000010100100	3	000010100100	4	010000001000	4
142 143	101010101001	2 3	000010100100	4	101010101001	2	010010010001	2
143	101010100100 101010100100	4	000100101010	3	101010100100		000100101010	
145	101010100001	2	0010000101010	2	101010100100 101010100001	2	000100101010 001000010101	4
146	101010010101	2	000010010010	3	10 10 100 10 10 1	2	010010100001	2 2
147	101010010010	3	000100100101	2 3	101010010010	2	000100100101	2
148	101010010010	4	000100001000		101010010010	4	000100001000	2
149 150	101010010000	1 2	001000100100	4	10 10 100 10000	1	001000100100	4
151	101010000100	3	000010010010	4	101010001001	2 3	000100001000	4 3
152	101010000100	4	000010001001		101010000100	4	010010100010	4
153	101001010100	3	000010101001	2 2 2	101001010100	3	010010100101	ž
154	101001010100	4	000010010101	2	101001010100	4	010010101010	2 3
155 156	101001010001 101001001010	2 3	001000000100	3	101001010001	2	001000000100	3
157	101001001010		000010000100		101001001010	3	010010101010	4
158	101001001000	3	001000010010	4 3	10 100 100 1000	3	0010000010010	2 3
159	101001001000	4	001000010010	4	101001001000	4	001000010010	, <b>4</b>
160	101001000101	2	000001000010	3	101001000101	2	010100000010	<b>3</b>
161 162	101001000010	3	000001010100	3	101001000010	3	010100000010	4
163	101000101001	2	000001010100	4	101001000010	4 2	010100001010	4
164	101000100100	3	001000001001	2	10 1000 100 100	3	001000001001	2
165	101000100100	4	000101010000	1	10 1000100 100	4	000101010000	ī
166	101000100001	2	000001001010	3	101000100001	2	010100010000	1
167 168	101000010101	2 3	000100000010	3 3	101000010101	2 2 3	000100000010	3
169	101000010010	4 1	000100101000	4	101000010010	3	000100101000	3
170	101000010000	1	000001000010	4	10 10000 10000	il	0101000101000	3
171	101000001001	2	000100010100	3	101000001001	ż	000100010100	4 3 3
172	101000000100	3	000100000010	4	101000000100	3	000100000010	4
173 174	101000000100	4	000010000001	2	10 1000000 100	4	010100010100	4
175	100101010101	2	000001001010	4 2	100101010101	2	010100100000	1
176	100101010000	i 1	000100010100	4	100101010010	4	010100100001	2 4
177	100101001001	2 3	010101010101		100101001001		010100101000	3
178	100101000100		000001000101	2 2	100101000100	2 3	010100101000	4
179	100101000100	1	000000010000	1	100101000100	4	010100101010	3
180	100100101010		010100100010	3	100100101010	4	010100100010	3

FIG. 15D

	NCG1		MOC2		DCG1		DCG2	
Data Symbol	Code Word NSB LSB	NCG	Code Word	NCG	Code Word	NCG	Code Ford	ИСС
181	100100101000	3	000100001010	3	100100101000	3	000100001010	3
	100 100 10 1000	4	000100001010	4	100100101000	4	000100001010	4
182 183	100100100101	2	010100100010	4	100100100101	2	010100100010	4
184	100100100010	1	010101010010	3	100100100010	4	010101010010	3
185	100100010100	3	000100000101	2	100100010100	3	000100000101	2
186	100100010100	4	000001000000	1	100100010100	4	010100101010	4
187	100100010001	2	010101010010	4	100100010001	2	010101010010	422324334
188	100100001010	• 1	010101001001	2 2	100100001010	3	010100010001	2
189	100100001000	3	010100010001	3	100100001000	4	010010100100	ั้ง
190	100100001000	4	010010100100 -	2	100100000101	2	010100100101	ž
191	100100000101	2	0100100100100	4	100100000010	4	010010100100	4
192 193	100100000010 100010101001	1 2	010010010010	3	100010101001	Ż	010010010010	3
194	100010100100	3	010100001000	3	100010100100	3	010100001000	3
195	100010100100	4	010100001000	4	100010100100 .	4	010100001000	4
196	100010010101	2	010010010010	4	100010010101	2	010010010010	4
197	100010010010		010010101001	2 2	100010010010	4	010010101001	2
198	100010001001	1 2	010010010101	2	100010001001	ż	010010010101	2
199	100010000100	3	010010001001	2	100010000100	3	010010001001	4 2 2 2 3
200	100010000100	4	010001010100	3	100010000100	4	010001010100	3
201	100010000001	2	010001010100	4	100010000001	2 3	010001010100	3
202	100001010100	3	010010000100	3	100001010100	4	010010000100	4
203	100001010100	4	010010000100	3	100001001010	4	010001000010	3
204	100001001010	2	010001000010	4	100001000101	2	010001000010	4 3 4
205 206	100001000010	í	010001001010	3	100001000010	4	010001001010	3
200	100001000000	i	010000100001	2	100001000000		010000100001	2
208	100000100001	2	010001001010	2	100000100001	1 2	010001001010	4
209	100000010000	1	001010101010	3	100000010000	1	001010101010	3
210	010101000100	3	001010101010	4	000010101000	3	001010101010	4
211	010101000100	4	001010100101	2	000010101000	4	001010100101	2 2 1
212	010100101010	3	010001000101	2	000010101001	2	010001000101	1
213	010100101010	4	010000010000	1 4	000010101010	3	01010001000	3
214	101010101010	3	001010001000	3	101010101010	4	@1010001000	4
215	101010101010	4	001010001000	2	1010101010101	2	001001010101	ż
216	101010100101	2	001001010101	3	101010100010	3	001010100010	2 3 4
217 218	101010100010 101010100010	4	Ø1010100010	4	101010100010	1 4	001010100010	4
219	101010010001	Ž	001010010001		101010010001	2	001010010001	2
220	101010001000	3	001001000100	3	101010001000	3	001001000100	3
221	101010001000	4	001001000100	4	101010001000	4	001001000100	4
222	101001010101	2 3	001000100010	3	101001010101	2 3	001000100010	3
223	101001010010	] 3	001001010010		101001010010		001001010010	4
224	101001010010	4	001001010010	4	101001010010	4	001001010010	2
225	101001001001	2 3	001001001001	2	101001001001	3	00 1000 1000 10	1 4
226	101001000100	3	001000100010	4	101001000100	4	001000010001	4 2 3
227	101001000100	3	001000010001	3	101000101010	3	001000101010	3
228	101000101010	4	00 1000101010	4	101000101010	4	001000101010	4
229	101000101010	2	00 1000 100 101	1 2	10 1000100101	2	001000100101	2
230 231	101000100010	3	000101001000	2 3	101000100010	3	000101001000	2 3
232	101000100010		000101001000	4	10 1000100010	4	000101001000	4
233	101000010001	2	000100100100	3	10 10 0000 10 000 1	2	000100100100	3 3
234	101000001000	3	001000001000	3	101000001000	3	001000001000	3
235	101000001000	4	001000001000	4	10 1000001000	4	001000001000	1 2
236	100101010001	2	000101010001	2	100101010001	2	000101010001	1 4
237	100101001000	3	000100100100	1 4	100101001000	3	000100100100	3
238	100101001000	4	000100010010	3 2	100101001000	2	000100010010	2
239	100100101001	2	000100101001	4	100100101001	3	000100010010	4
240_	100 100 100 100	3	000100010010	1 4	1 MOTONIONION	<del></del>	1 000100010010	<u></u>

FIG. 15E

Data	MCG1		NOG2		DOGI		DCG2	
Symbol	Code Word MSB LSB	NCG	Code Word	NCG	Code Word	NCG	Code Word	NCG
241 242 243	100100100100 100100010101 100100010010	2	000100001001 000100010101 000010101000	2 2 3	100100100100 100100010101 100100010010	4 2	000100001001 000100010101	2 2
244 245	100100001001 100100000100	2 3	000010101000 000100000100	4	100100001001	2 3	010101000001 010101000010 000100000100	3 3
246 247 248	100100000100 100010101000 100010101000	3	000100000100 000010010100 000010010100	3	100100000100 100010101000 100010101000	3	000100000100 010101000010	4
249 250	100010010100 100010010100	3	0000 10001010 0000 10001010	3 4	100010010100	3 4	010101000100 010101000100 010101000101	3 4 2
251 252 253	100010001010 100010000101 100010000010	1 2	000010000101 00000100000 000010000000	$\frac{2}{1}$	100010001010 100010000101	4 2	010101001010 010101001010	3 4
254 255	100001000001 100000100000	2	000010000010 00001000001	3 4 2	100010000010 100001000001 100000100000	2	010101010000 010101010100 010101010100	3

FIG. 16

Data	DSV Code Gro	ир	Data	DSV Code Grou	ıp qı
Symbo I	Code Word MSB LSB	NCG	Symbol	Code Word MSB LSB	NCG
000	010101000000	1	035	010001000100	
001	010010100000	1	036	010001000100	3
002	010001010000	lī	037	010000000100	4
003	010000101000	3	038	010000010001	3
004	010000101000	4	039	010101010100	2
005	010000010100	4 3 4 3	040	010000000100	3
006	010000010100	4	041	010100100001	4
007	010000001010	3	042	010010100010	2
008	010000001010	4	043	010101010100	3
009	010000000101	2	044	010010101010	4
010	010100100000	1 7	045	010010101010	4
011	010010010000	l î	046	010010010001	ာ
012	010001001000	3	047	010010101010	2
013	010001001000	4	048	010101001010	4
014	010000100100	3	049	010001010010	3
015	010000100100	113434342234	050	010101001010	3
016	010000010010	3	051	010000100010	4
017	010000010010	4	052	010001010010	3
018	010000001001	2	053	010000100010	4
019	010101000101	5	054	010100101010	4
020	010000000010	3	055	010100101010	3
021	010000000010	4	056	010001001001	4
022	010010000000		057	010101000010	2
023	010100000001	2	058	010100000010	3
024	010101000001	2	059	010100101000	4
025	010100010000	ĩ	060	010100101000	3
026	010100000010	3	061	010100101000 010101010000	4
027	010010100001	2	062	010101000010	1
028	010010100101	5	063	01010100010	4
029	010001010001	2	064	010000101010	3
030	010010001000	1221322232427	065	010000101010 010000100101	3432342344324334343434234341::3423::3
031	010000101001	2	066	010000001000	2
032	010010001000	4	067	010000001000	ý
033	010001010101	2	068	010101000100	:
031	010000010101	5	069	010101000100	•

FIG. 17A

	MCG1		MCC22		. DOG1		0002	
Data Symbol	Code Word	NOG	Code Word NSB LSB	NCG	· Code Ford USB LSB	NCG	Code Ford	NCC
	MZB LSB	1	x001010000000	1	0101010000000	1	x00 10 100000000	1
000	0101010000000	i	x000101000000	i	0100101000000	1	x000101000000	1
001 002	0100010100000	i	x000010100000	1	0100010100000	1	x010000000010	3 4
003	0100001010000	1	x000001010000	1	0100001010000	1	x0100000000010 x010000001000	
004	0100000101000	3	x000000101000	3	0100000101000 0100000101000	4	x010000010001	3 2 3
005	0100000101000	4	x000000101000	3	0100000010100	3	x010000010010	3
006	0100000010100	3	2000000010100	4	0100000010100	4	x010000010010	4
007 008	0100000010100	i	x001001000000	i	0100000001010	3	x001001000000	1
009	0100000000101	2	x000100100000.	1	0100000000101	2	x000100100000 x010101000000	1
010	x010101000000	1	x000010010000	1 1	x000010010000 x000001001000	3	x010010100000	i
011	x010010100000	1	x000001001000 x000001001000	3	x000001001000	4	x010001010000	1
012	x010001010000	1 3	x000000100100	3	0100000001010	4	x010000101000	3
013 014	x010000101000 x010000101000	4	x000000100100	4	0100000010010	3	x010000101000	4 3
015	x010000010100	3	x000000010010	3	0100000100010	3	x010000010100 x010000010100	3
016	x010000010100	4	x000000010010	4	0100000101010	3	x010000001010	3
017	x010000001010	3	x010100010100 x010100010100	3 4	0100001001010	3	x010000001010	
018	x010000001010	4	x01010001010		0100001010010	3	x010000000101	4 2 2
019 020	x010000000101 x010000000010	2 3	x001010000001	3 2 2	0100010000010	3	x00101000001	2
021	x010000000010	4	x000101000001	2	0100010001010	3	x000101000001 x001010100000	1
022	x010010000000	1	x001010100000	1	0100010010010	3	x001000000001	Ž
023	x010100000001	2	x00100000001	2 2	0101010000001	2	x010000100010	3
024	0101010000001	2	x010100001010	1 4	0101001000000	1	x010100001010	3 3 3
025 026	01010010000000	Ž	2001000000010	3	0101000000001	2	x00 1000000010	3
027	0100101000001	2	x000001010001	2	0100101000001	2	x010000100010	2
028	0100100100000	1	x0101000000101	2	0100100100000	1 2	x010100000101 x010000100100	1 3
029	0100010100001	2	x000000101001 x010001000000	2	0100010100001	1 2	x010001000000	1
030	0100010010000	2	x000000010101	Ž	0100001010001	2	x010000100100	4
031 032	0100001010001	3	x001010101000	3	0100001001000	3	x00 10 10 10 10 10 00	3
033	0100001001000	1 4	x001010101000	4	0100001001000	1 4	x010010101000001	4
034	0100000101001	3	x010010000001	2 3	0100000101001	3	x00 10 100 10 100	3
035	0100000100100	3	x001010010100 x001010010100	4	0100000100100	1 4	x00 10 100 10 100	4
035	0100000100100	2	x001010000010	3	0100000010101	2	x00 10 100 000 10	3 3
037 038	0100000010101	ı	x001010001010	3	0100000010010	4	x001010001010	
039	0100000001001	2 3	x001010001010	4	0100000001001	3	x001010001010 x001010000010	4
040	0100000000100	3	( x001010000010	4	0100000000100	1 4	200 100 10000001	2
041	0100000000100	4	x001001000001 x000101000010	3	0100010101010	3	x000101000010	3
042	x010101000001	2	x001010000101	2	0100100000010	3	x001010000101	2
043 044	x010100100000 x010010100001	2 1 2 3 4	x000101000010	1 4	0100100001010	3 3	x000101000010	1
045	x010010010000	li	x001000100000	1	0100100010010	3	x001000100000 x000100100001	
046	x010001010001	2	x000100100001	2	0100100100010	3	2000101010100	2 3
047	x010001001000	3	x00010101010100	3 4	0100100101010	3	2000101010100	4
048	x010001001000	1 2	x00010101010100	3	x000010100010	3	2010000101001	2 3
049	x010000101001 x010000100100	2 3	x000101001010	3 3	0100101001010	3	x000101001010	3
050 051	x010000100100	1 4	x000101001010	4	0100101010010	3	x000101001010	4 2
052	x010000010101	2	x000010100010	4	x000010100010	1 4	x010000010101 x000101000101	2 2
053	x010000010010	3	x000101000101	2	x0000010000001		x000100010000	1
054	x010000010010	4 2	x000100010000 x0000101010101		x000010101010	3	x010000001001	1 2 3 4
055	x010000001001	3	x000010010001	_	x000010010001	2	x0100000000100	3
056 057	x010000000100 x010000000100	1 4	x000001010010	3	x000001010010	1 3	x010000000100	
057 058	x010100000010	3	x001000000010	4	x000001000010	3	x00 1000000010	2
059	x010100000010	4	x000100000001	2	x000001000010 x000001000100	3	x000100000001 x001001010000	1 :
060	x010100101000	] 3	x001001010000		1 1000001000100			

FIG. 17B

Data	MCG1		MCG2		DOG1		0002	
Symbol	Code Word	NCG	Code Word	NCG	Code Word	NCG	Code Word	NCG
061	x010100101000	4	x001000101000	3	x000001000100	4		
062	x010101010000	i	x001000101000	4	x000001000101	1 2	x001000101000 x001000101000	3
063	0101010101000	3	x000010101010	4	0101010101000	3	x010000100101	4
064	0101010101000	4	x000010100101	ì	0101010101000	4	x010000101010	2
065	0101010100000	1	x001000010100	3	0101010100000	li	x001000010100	3
066	0101010010100	3	x000010001000	3	0101010010100	3	x010000101010	1
067	0101010010100	4	x000010001000	4	0101010010100	4	x010001000100	4 3 4 3 4
068	0101010001010	3	x000001010101	2	0101010001010	3	x010001000100	4
069	0101010001010	4	x000001000100	3	0101010001010	4	x010001001000	3
070	0101010000101	2	x000001000100.	4	0101010000101	2	x010001001000	4
071	0101010000010	3	x000001010010	4	0101010000010	3	x010001001001	2 2 4
072	0101010000010	4	x000001001001	2	0101010000010	4	x010001010001	2
073 074	0101001010000	1	x001000010100	4	0101001010000	1	x00 10000 10 100	4
075	0101001000001 0101000101000	2	x000000101010	3 4	0101001000001	2	x010001010010	3
076	0101000101000	4	x001000001010	3	0101000101000	3	x001000001010	3
077	0101000100000	i	x001000001010   x000000100010	4	0101000101000	4	x001000001010	4
078	0101000010100	3	x001000000101	3 2	0101000100000	3	x010001010010	4
079	0101000010100	4	x000010000000	î	0101000010100 0101000010100	4	x001000000101	2
080	0101000001010		x001010010000	i	0101000001010	3	x010001010101 x001010010000	4 2 2 1
081	0101000001010	3 4	x001001001000	3	0101000001010	4	x001001001000	3
082	0101000000101	2 3	x001001001000		0101000000101		x001001001000	
083	0101000000010	3	x001010100001	2 2	0101000000010	2	x001010100001	4 2 2 1 3 4
084	0101000000010	4 1	x001001010001	2	0101000000010	4	x001001010001	2
085	0100101010100	3	x000000100010	4	0100101010100	3	x010010000000	ī
086	0100101010100	4	x000000010001	2	0100101010100	4	x010010001000	ž
087	0100101001010	1 2	x010101001000	3	0100101001010	4 2	x010101001000	š
088 089	0100101000101	Z	x010101001000	4	0100101000101	2	x010101001000	4
090	0100101000010	1 2	x000000101010	4 ]	0100101000010	4	x010010001000	4
091	0100100010000	ī	x000000100101 x010100100100	2	0100100100001	2	x010010010000	1
092	0100100000001	5	x001000101001	3 2	0100100010000	1 2	x010100100100	3
093	0100010101010	2	x010100100100	4	0100100000001	4	x001000101001 x010100100100	2
094	0100010100101	2 1	x010100010010	3	0100010100101	2	x010100100100	3
095	0100010100010	ī	x010101010001	2	0100010100010	ă	x010101010001	ઝ
096	0100010010001	2	x010100101001	2 2	0100010010001	4 2 3 4	x010100101001	2
097	0100010001000	3	x010100010010	4 2	0100010001000	3	x010100010010	ā
098	0100010001000	4	x010100001001	2	0100010001000	4	x010100001001	Ž
099	0100010000000	1	x001000100100	3	0100010000000	1	x001000100100	3
100	0100001010101	2	x010010101000	3 3 2	0100001010101	1 2	x010010101000	3
101	0100001010010	1	x010100010101	2	0100001010010	4	x010100010101	2
102	0100001001001 0100001000100	2 3	x010100000100	3 4	0100001001001	2 3	x010100000100	3
104	0100001000100	4	x010010101000 x010010010100	4	0100001000100		x010010101000	4
105	0100000101010	il	x010100000100	3	0100001000100	4	x010010010100	3243224233234343
106	0100000100101	2	x010010000010	3	0100000101010	4	x010100000100	4
107	0100000100010		x010010010100		0100000100010	2	x010010000010	3
108	0100000010001	2	x010010001010	4 3	0100000010001	4 2	x010010010100 x010010001010	4
109	0100000001000	3	x010010000010	4	0100000001000	3	x010010000010	3
110	0100000001000	4	x010001000001	2	0100000001000		x010001000001	12242231
111	x010100100001	2	x001010101001	2	x000001001001	2 3	2001010101001	2
112	×010101000101	2	x010010001010	4	x000001001010	3	x010010001010	4
113	x010100010000	1	x0 100 10000 10 1		x000001001010	4	x010010000101	2
114	x010010100010	3	x001010010101	2 2 3	x0000010100000	1	x001010010101	2
115	x010010100010	4	x001010000100		x000001010001	2	x001010000100	3
116	x010010100101	2 {	x010000100000	1	x000001010010	4	x010000100000	1
117	x010010010001 x010010001000		x001010000100	4	x000001010100	3	x001010000100	4
119	x010010001000		x001010100100	3	x000001010100	4	x001010100100	3
120 l	x010001010101		x001010100100 x001010010010	3	x000001010101 x000010000000	2	x001010100100	4
	70.0001010101	<u>.</u>	Y00101001010	ع ا	XUMMINIMUM	1	x001010010010	3

FIG. 17C

	MCG1		NO.2		DCG1		DCG2	
Data Synabol	Code Word	NCG	Code Word	NCG	Code Ford MSB LSB	NÇG	Code Word	NCC
121	x010001010010	3	x001001000010	3	x000010000001	2	x001001000010	3
122	x010001010010	4	x001001000010	4	x000010000010	2 3	x001001000010	4
123	x010001001001	2	x001000100001	2	x000010000010	4'	x001000100001	2
124	x010001000100	3	x001010010010	4	x000010000100	3	x001010010010	4
125	x010001000100	4	x001010001001	2	x000010000100	. 4	x001010001001	2 3
126	x010000010001	2	x001001010100	3	x000010000101	` 2	x001001010100	3
127	x010101010100	3	x001001010100	4 3	x000010001000 x000010001000	3	x001001010100 x001001001010	4 3
128	x010101010100	4 3	x001001001010 x00010101010101	2	x000010001001	2	x000101010101	2
129 130	x010101000010 x010101000010	4	x000101000100	3	x000010001010	3	x000101000100	3
130	x010010101010	3	x001001001010	4	x000010001010	4	x001001001010	4
132	x010010101010	4	x001001000101	2	x000010010010	3	x001001000101	2 1
132 133	x010101001010	3	x001000010000	L	x000010010010	4	x001000010000	1
134	x010101001010	4	x000101010010	3	x000010010100	3	x000101010010	3
135	x010000101010	3	x000101000100	4	x000010010100	4	x000101000100	4
136	x010000101010	4	x000100100010	3	x000010010101	2	x000100100010	3
137	x010000100101	2	x000100100010 x000101010010	4	x000010100000 x000010100001	2	x000100100010 x0001010100010	4
138 139	x010000100010 x010000100010	4	x000101001001	2	x000010100100	1 2 3 2	x000101001001	2
140	x010000001000	3	x000100010001	2	x000010100101	Ž	x000100010001	2 2
141	x010000001000	4	x000010100100	3	x000010100100	4	x010000001000	4
142	0101010101001	2	x000010100100	4	0101010101001	2	x010010010001	2
143	0101010100100	3	x000100101010	3	0101010100100	3	x000100101010	2 3 4
144	0101010100100	4	x000100101010	4	0101010100100	2 2	x000100101010	4
145	01010101000001	2	x001000010101	2	0101010100001	2	x001000010101	2
146	0101010010101	2	x000010010010	3	0101010010101	2	x010010100001 x000100100101	22234
147 148	0101010010010	3	x000100100101 x000100001000	2 3	0101010010010	3	x000100001000	3
149	0101010010000	i	x001000100100	4	0101010010000	i	x001000100100	4
150	0101010001001	2	x000100001000	4	0101010001001	2	x000100001000	4
151	0 10 10 1000 0 100	3	x000010010010	4	0101010000100	3	x010010100010	3
152	0101010000100	4	x000010001001	2	0101010000100	4	x010010100010	4 2 3
153	0101001010100	3	x000010101001	2	0101001010100	3	x010010100101	2
154	0101001010100	4	x000010010101	2	0101001010100	4	x010010101010 x001000000100	3
155	0101001010001	2	x001000000100	3	0101001010001	2 3	x010010101010	4
156	0101001001010	3	x000010000100	4	0101001001010	1 4	x010100000001	2
157 158	0101001001010	3	x001000010010	3	0101001001000	3	x001000010010	2
159	0101001001000	4	x001000010010	1 4	0101001001000	4	x001000010010	4
160	0101001000101	2	x000001000010	3	0101001000101	2	x0101000000010	3
161	0101001000010	3	x000001010100	3	0101001000010	3	x010100000010	4
162	0101001000010	4	x000001010100	4	0101001000010	4	x010100001010	4
163	0101000101001	2	x001000000100	4	0101000101001	2	x001000000100 x001000001001	4 2
164	0101000100100	3	x001000001001 x000101010000	2	0101000100100	3	x000101010000	ī
165	0101000100100	4 2	x000001001010	3	0101000100001		x010100010000	i
166 167	0101000010101		x000100000010	3	0101000010101	2 2 3	x000100000010	3
168	0101000010010	2	x000100101000	3	0101000010010	3	x000100101000	3 3
169	0101000010010	4	x000100101000	4	0101000010010	4	x000100101000	4
170	0101000010000	1	x000001000010	4	0101000010000	1	x010100010100	3
171	0101000001001	2	x000100010100	3	0101000001001	2	x000100010100	
172	0101000000100	3	x000100000010	4	0101000000100	3	x000100000010	4
173	0101000000100	4	x000010000001	2	0101000000100	2	x010100010100 x010100100000	li
174	0100101010101	2	x000001001010 x000000100001	2	010010101010101	4	x010100100001	2
175 176	0100101010010	li	x000100010100	4	0100101010000	l i	x000100010100	1 4
177	0100101001001	2	x010101010101	lż	0100101001001	2	2010100101000	3
178	0100101000100	3	x000001000101	2	0100101000100	2 3	x010100101000	4
179	0100101000100	4	x0000000010000	1	0100101000100	4	x010100101010	3
180	0100100101010	1	x010100100010	3_	0100100101010	4	x010100100010	3

FIG. 17D

Data	. MCG1		NCC2		DCG1		DCG2	
Symbol	NSB LSB	NCG	Code Word	NCG	Code Word MSB LSB	NCG	Code Word	NCG
181	0100100101000	3	x000100001010	3	0100100101000	3	x000100001010	3
182 183	0100100101000 0100100100101	4 2	x000100001010 x010100100010	4	0100100101000	2	x000100001010	4
184	0100100100010	í	x010101010010	3	0100100100101	4	x010100100010 x010101010010	4 3
185	0100100010100	3	x000100000101	2	0100100010100	3	x000100000101	2
186`	0100100010100	4	x000001000000	1	0100100010100	1 4	x010100101010	4
187	0100100010001	2	x010101010010	4 2	0100100010001	2	x010101010010	4 2
188 189	0100100001010 0100100001000	3	x010101001001 x010100010001	2	0100100001010	3	x010101001001	2
190	0100100001000	4	x010010100100 .	2	0100100001000 0100100001000	4	x010100010001 x010010100100	2 3
191	0100100000101	2	x010100100101	ž	0100100000101	2	x010100100101	2
192	0100100000010	1	x010010100100	4 3	0100100000010		x010010100100	4
193	0100010101001	2	x010010010010	3	0100010101001	4 2 3	x010010010010	4 3 3
194 195	0100010100100 0100010100100	3	x010100001000 x010100001000	3	0100010100100	3	x010100001000	3
196	0100010010101	2	x0100100010010	4	0100010100100 0100010010101	4 2	x010100001000	4
197	0100010010010	1	x010010101001	2	0100010010101	4	x010010010010 x010010101001	4
198	0100010001001	2	x010010010101	2 2	0100010001001	4 2	x010010010101	2 2
199	0100010000100	3	x010010001001	2	0100010000100	3	x010010001001	2
200	0100010000100	4	x010001010100	3	0100010000100	4	x010001010100	2 3 4
201 202	0100010000001 0100001010100	2	x010001010100 x010010000100	4	0100010000001	2	x010001010100	4
203	0100001010100	4	x010010000100	3	0100001010100 0100001010100	3	x010010000100 x010010000100	3
204	0100001001010	1	x0100001000010	3	0100001001010	4	x010001000010	4 3
205	0100001000101	2	x010001000010	4	0100001000101	2	x010001000010	4
206	0100001000010	1	x010001001010	3 2	0100001000010	4	x010001001010	3
207 208	0100001000000 0100000100001	1 2	x010000100001 x010001001010	2	0100001000000	1 2	x010000100001 [	2
209	0100000010000	i	x001010101010	4 3	0100000100001	1	x010001001010	4 3 2 4 3 4 2 2 1 3
210	x010101000100	3	x001010101010	4	x000010101000	3	x001010101010 x001010101010	3
211	x010101000100	4	x001010100101	ż	x000010101000	4	x001010100101	2
212	x010100101010	3	x010001000101	2	x000010101001	2	x010001000101	2
213 214	x010100101010	4	x010000010000	1	x000010101010	4	x010000010000	1
215	0101010101010 0101010101010	3	x001010001000 x001010001000	3 4	0101010101010	3	x001010001000	
216	0101010100101		x001001010101	2	01010101010101	2	x001010001000 x001001010101	4 2 3 4
217	0101010100010	2 3	x001010100010	3	0101010100010	3	x001010100010	3
218	0101010100010	4	x001010100010	4	0101010100010	4	x001010100010	4
219 220	0101010010001	2	x001010010001	2	0101010010001	2	x001010010001	2
221	0101010001000	3 4	x001001000100 x001001000100	3	0101010001000	3	x001001000100	2 3 4
222	0101001010101		x001000100010	4	0101010001000	4 2	x001001000100 x001000100010	4
223	0101001010010	2 3	x001001010010	3	0101001010010	3	x001001010010	3
224	0101001010010	4	x001001010010	4	0101001010010	4	x00 1001010010	4
225	0101001001001	2	x001001001001	2	0101001001001	2	x001001001001	2 4
226	0101001000100	3 4	x001000100010 x001000010001	4	0101001000100	3	x001000100010	4
227 228	0101000101010	3	x001000101010	2 3	0101001000100	3	x001000010001 x001000101010	2 3
229	0101000101010	4	x001000101010	4	0101000101010	4	x001000101010	4
230	0101000100101	2	x001000100101	2 3	0101000100101	ż	×00 1000100 101	2
231	0101000100010	3	x000101001000		0101000100010	2 3	x000101001000	2 3
232 233	0101000100010	2	x000101001000	4	0101000100010	4	x000101001000	4
234	01010000010001	3	x000100100100 x001000001000	3 3	0101000010001	2 3	x000100100100	4 3 3
235	0101000001000	4	x001000001000	4	0101000001000	4	x001000001000	
236	0100101010001	2	x000101010001	2	0100101010001	2	x000101010001	4 2
237	0100101001000	3	\000100100100	4	0100101001000	3	x000100100100	
238 239	0100101001000	4	x000100010010	3	0100101001000	4	x000100010010	4 3 2
240	0100100101001	2 3	x000100101001 x000100010010	2	0100100101001	2	x000100101001	
	0100100100100	<u> </u>	YORGIOOTO	9 1	0100100100100	3	×000100010010 I	· <b>t</b>

FIG. 17E

Data	NCG1		NO22		DOG1		DCC2.	
Symbo I	Code Word	NCG	Code Word	NCG	Code Word NSB LSB	NCG	Code Word . MSB LSB	NCC
241	0100100100100	4	x000100001001	2	0100100100100	4	x000100001001	2
242	0100100010101	2	x000100010101	2	0100100010101	2	x000100010101	2 2
243	0100100010010	1	x000010101000	3	0100100010010	4	x010101000001	
244	0100100001001	2	x000010101000	4	0100100001001	2	x010101000010	3
245	0100100000100	3	x000100000100	3 :	0100100000100	3	x000100000100	3
246	0100100000100	4	x000100000100	4	0100100000100	4	x000100000100	4 .
247	0100010101000	3	x000010010100	3	0100010101000	3	x010101000010	4
248	0100010101000	4	x000010010100	4	0100010101000	4	x010101000100	3
249	0100010010100	3	x000010001010	3	0100010010100	3	1010101000100	1 4
250	0100010010100	4	x000010001010.	4	0100010010100	4	x010101000101	2
251	0100010001010	i	x000010000101	2	0100010001010	4	x010101001010	3
	0100010000101	2	x000000100000	ĩ	0100010000101	2	x010101001010	1 1
252 253	0100010000010	í	x000010000010	3	0100010000010	4	x010101010000	l i
	0100001000001	2	x000010000010	1 7	0100001000001	Ž	x010101010100	3
254		1	x000001000001	1 7	0100000100000	ไร้	x010101010100	4
255	0100000100000		1 XVXXVIXXXXI		01000010000	<u> </u>	V010101010	

FIG. 18

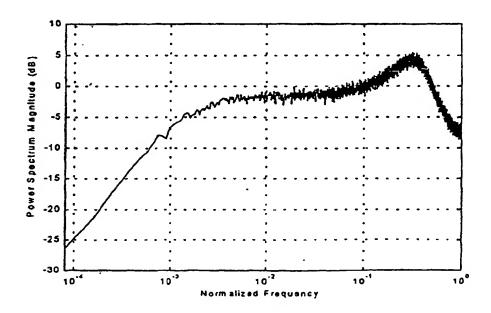


FIG. 19

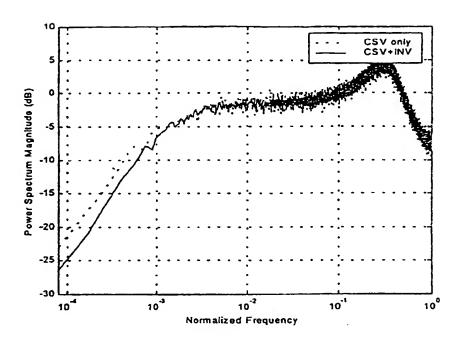


FIG. 20

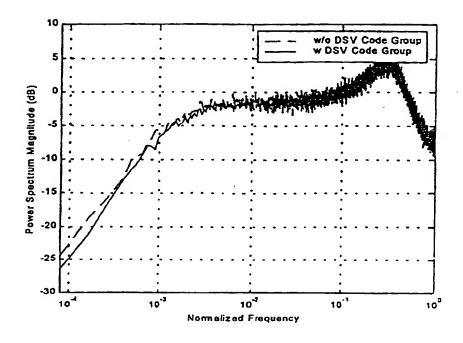


FIG. 21

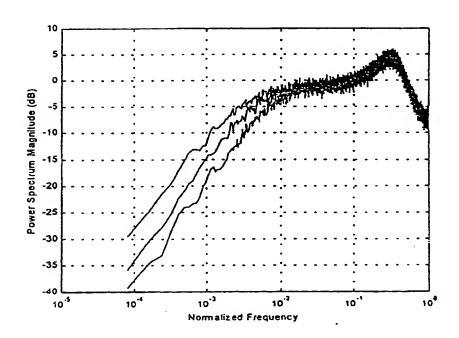
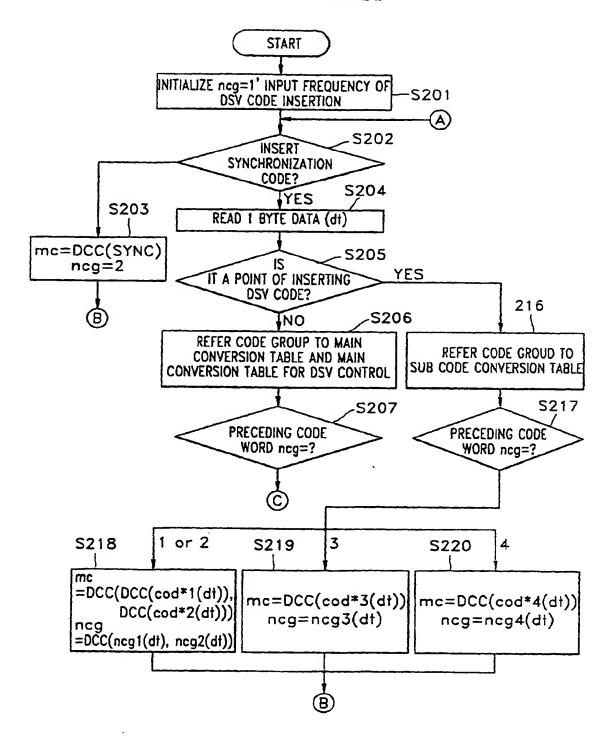
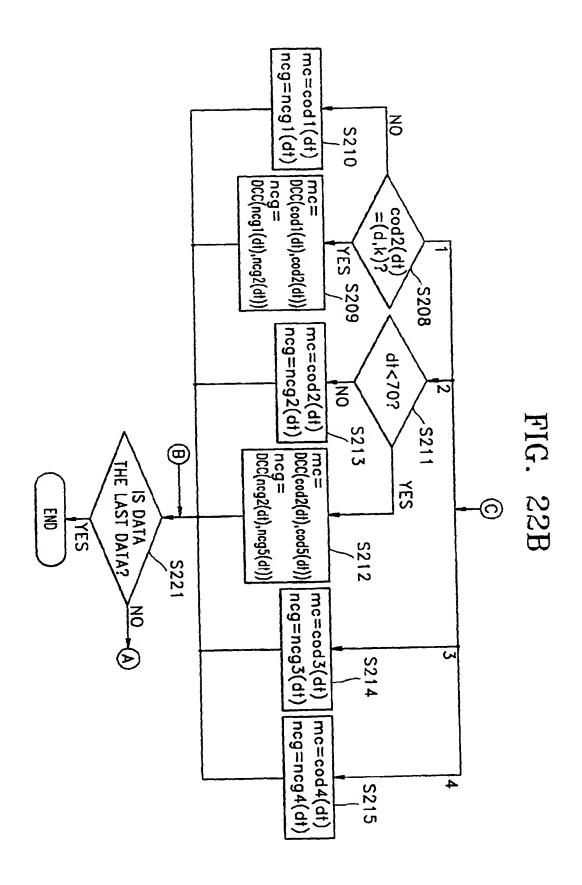


FIG. 22A





LITU	Į.
•	
70	ì

	MCG2 OR DCG1									DC62	MCG1 OR			BY NCG	CODE GROUP
SYNC6	SYNC5	SYNC4	SYNC3	SYNC2	SYNC1	SYNCO	SYNC6	SYNC5	SYNC4	SYNC3	SYNC2	SYNC1	SYNCO	TYPE	SYNC
001001000010 000000001001	010000100010 000000001001	001000100010 000000001001	001000010010 000000001001	001010000010 000000001001	000100100010 000000001001	000010100010 000000001001	010001000010 000000001001	100101010010 000000001001	100001000010 000000001001	010000010010 000000001001	010010000010 000000001001	100100000010 000000001001	010100000010 000000001001	MSB LSB	
010100100010 000000001001	001010010010 000000001001	001001010010 000000001001	000000100010 000000001001	001010100010 000000001001	010010100010 000000001001	001000000010 000000001001	010001010010 000000001001	010010010010 000000001001	100100010010 000000001001	010100010010 000000001001	010101000010 000000001001	100101000010 000000001001	100001010010 000000001001	MSB LSB	

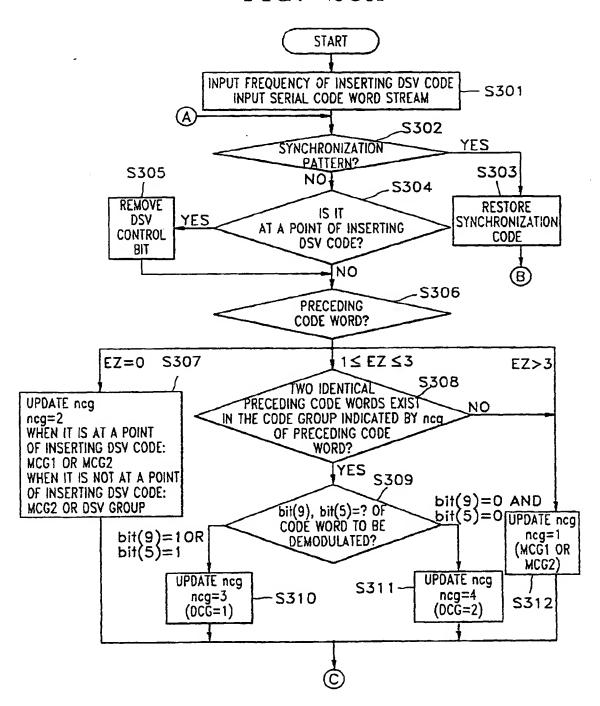
FIG. 24

CODE GROUP POINTED OUT	SYNC		
BY NCG	TYPE	MSB LSB	MSB LSB
	SYNCO	100000100010 000000001001	101000010010 000000001001
MCG1	SYNC1	100001000010 000000001001	101000100010 000000001001
OR	SYNC2	100101010010 000000001001	100100010010 000000001001
DCG1	SYNC3	100010000010 000000001001	100010010010 000000001001
	SYNC4	101001010010 000000001001	100100100010 000000001001
	SYNC5	101010100010 000000001001	101001000010 000000001001
	SYNC6	100100000010 000000001001	100001010010 000000001001
	SYNC7	101010010010 000000001001	100101000010 000000001001
	SYNCO	010000100010 000000001001	010100010010 000000001001
	SYNC1	001000010010 000000001001	001010010010 000000001001
MCG2	SYNC2	010001000010 000000001001	010010010010 000000001001
OR	SYNC3	001000100010 000000001001	001010100010 000000001001
DCG2	SYNC4	010101010010 000000001001	010001010010 000000001001
	SYNC5	001001000010 000000001001	010010100010 000000001001
	SYNC6	010010000010 000000001001	010100100010 000000001001
	SYNC7	000100010010 000000001001	010101000010 000000001001

FIG. 25

200	WHEN IT IS NOT AT A POINT OF INSERTING CODE WORD FOR DSV CONTROL	WHEN IT IS AT A POINT OF INSERTING CODE WORD FOR DSV CONTROL
ncg	USE MAIN CONVERSION TABLE AND MAIN CONVERSION TABLE FOR DSV CONTROL	USE ONLY MAIN CONVERSION TABLE FOR DSV CONTROL
1	MCG1 OR MCG2	MCG1 OR MCG2
2	MCG2 OR DSV CODE GROUP	MCO1 ON MOOL
3	DCG1	DCG1
4	DCG2	DCG2

FIG. 26A



r 1 1

FIG. 26B

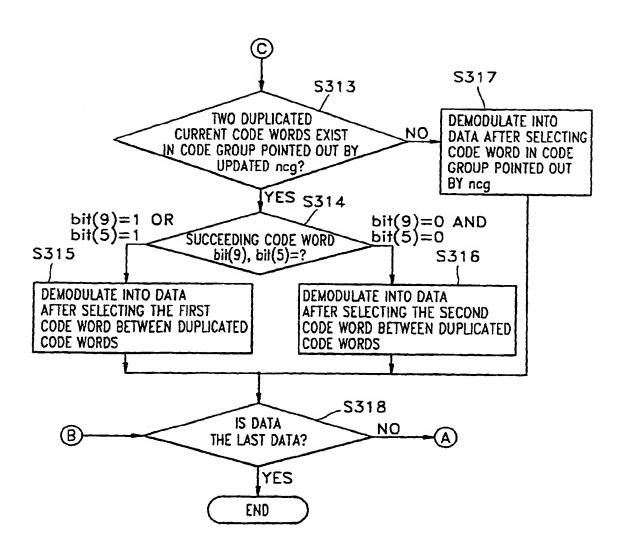


FIG. 27

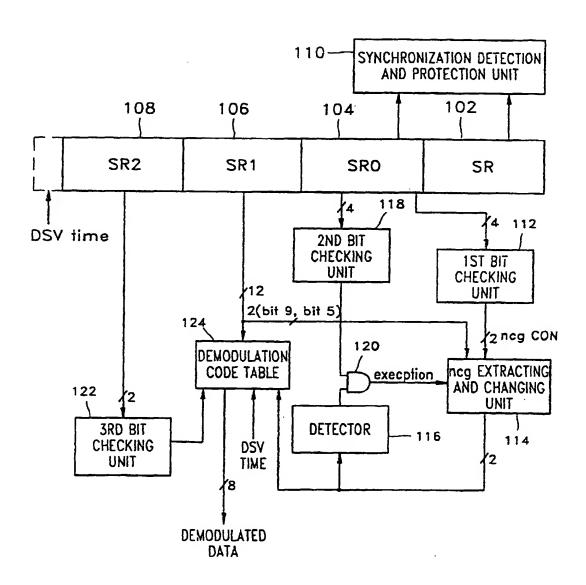
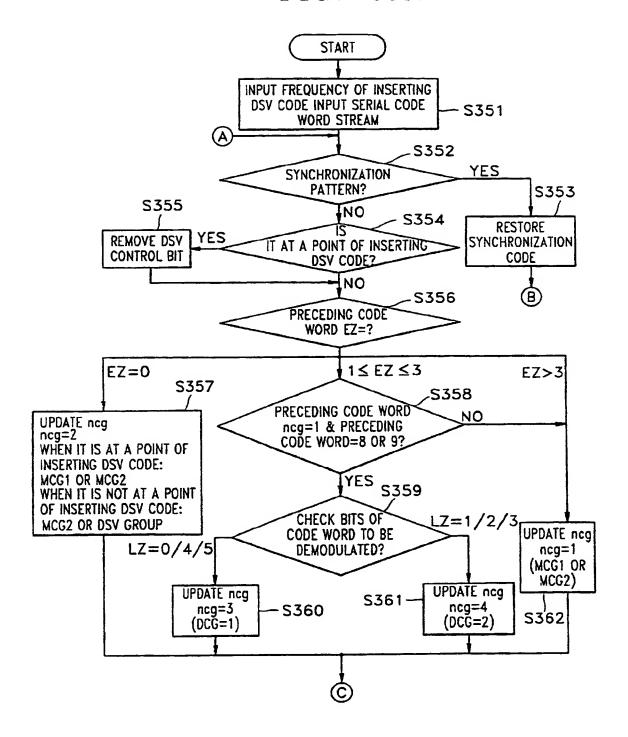


FIG. 28A



Si a a

# FIG. 28B

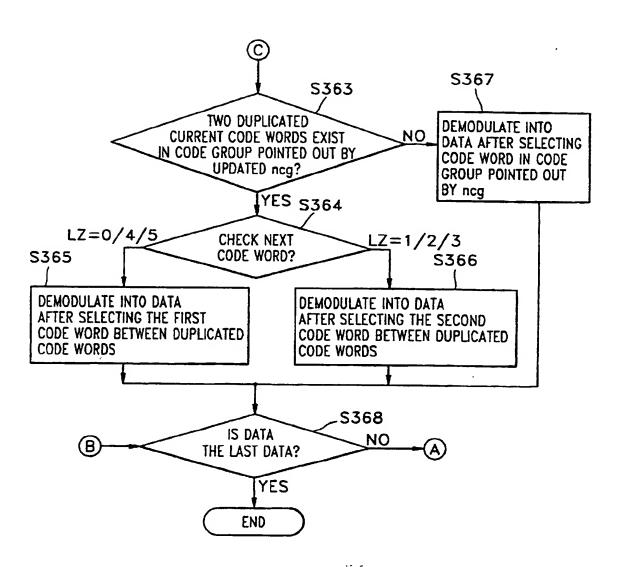
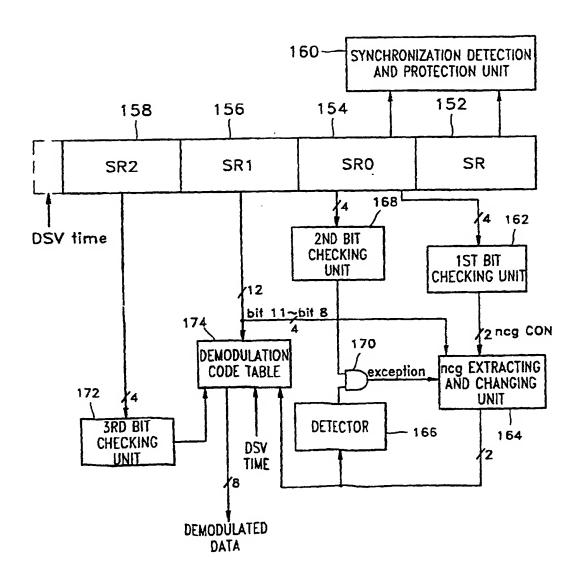


FIG. 29





# Europäisches Patentamt European Patent Office

Office européen des brevets



(11) **EP 1 047 197 A3** 

(12)

#### **EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION**

(88) Date of publication A3: 25.05.2005 Bulletin 2005/21

(51) Int Cl.7: **H03M 5/14**, G11B 20/14

(43) Date of publication A2: 25.10.2000 Bulletin 2000/43

(21) Application number: 00303324.8

(22) Date of filing: 19.04.2000

(84) Designated Contracting States:

AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE

Designated Extension States: AL LT LV MK RO SI

(30) Priority: 21.04.1999 KR 9914284

16.06.1999 KR 9922574 30.09.1999 KR 9942032

(71) Applicant: SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CO., LTD. Suwon-City, Kyungki-do (KR)

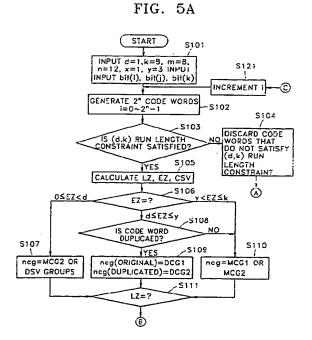
(72) Inventors:

- Shim, Jae-seong Seoul (KR)
- Won, Yong-kwang
   Paldal-gu, Suwon-city, Kyungki-do (KR)
- Ko, Jung-wan Yongin-city, Kyungki-do (KR)
- (74) Representative: Neill, Alastair William et al Appleyard Lees
   15 Clare Road Halifax West Yorkshire HX1 2HY (GB)

### (54) RLL modulation with enhanced DC suppression

(57) An allocating method of allocating a run length limited (RLL) code having enhanced direct current (DC) suppression capability, modulation and demodulation methods, and a demodulation apparatus are provided. In order to control DC suppression, a pair of code groups having suppression controlling capability are allocated, and a (1, 8, 8, 12) code having DC suppression capability, in which

a code word of the pair of code groups has the sign of code word sum value (CSV) parameter, which represent DC value in a code word, and the characteristic of an INV parameter, which predicts the transition direction of digital sum value (DSV) of the succeeding code word, both opposite to those of the code word which belongs to the other code group and corresponds to the same source code, is used and is appropriate to high-density optical disc system.



Printed by Jouve, 75001 PARIS (FR)



## **EUROPEAN SEARCH REPORT**

Application Number EP 00 30 3324

Category	Citation of document with of relevant pass	indication, where appropriate, sages	Relevant to claim	CLASSIFICATION OF THE APPLICATION (Int.Cl.7)
A	US 5 790 056 A (SC A) 4 August 1998 ( * column 1, line 1 * column 4, line 6 * column 5, line 30	l - line 15 * - line 37 *	1-5, 13-29, 38-47	H03M5/14 G11B20/14
X A	EP 0 771 078 A (HE 2 May 1997 (1997-09 * abstract *		5 1-4, 13-29,	
	* page 3, line 28 * page 3 * * page 4, line 50 * page 5, line 4 - * page 6, line 42 * page 11, line 5	- line 55 * line 6 * - line 53 *	38-47	
E	EP 1 037 389 A (SAI LTD) 20 September 2 * the whole document	ASUNG ELECTRONICS CO 2000 (2000-09-20) nt *	1	TECHNICAL FIELDS SEARCHED (Int.Ct.7) HO3M G11B
	The present search report has Place of search Munich	Date of completion of the search 23 December 2004		Examiner  Ikler, G
X : parti Y : parti docu A : techi	cularly relevant if taken alone cularly relevant if combined with anot ment of the same category notogical background written disclosure	E reafier patent doct after the filing date ther D : document cited in L : document cited fo	the application rother reasons	shed on, or



Application Number

EP 00 30 3324

CLAIMS INCURRING FEES
The present European patent application comprised at the time of filing more than ten claims.
Only part of the claims have been paid within the prescribed time limit. The present European search report has been drawn up for the first ten claims and for those claims for which claims fees have been paid, namely claim(s):
No claims fees have been paid within the prescribed time limit. The present European search report has been drawn up for the first ten claims.
LACK OF UNITY OF INVENTION
The Search Division considers that the present European patent application does not comply with the requirements of unity of invention and relates to several inventions or groups of inventions, namely:
see sheet B
All further search fees have been paid within the fixed time limit. The present European search report has been drawn up for all claims.
As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, the Search Division did not invite payment of any additional fee.
Only part of the further search fees have been paid within the fixed time limit. The present European search report has been drawn up for those parts of the European patent application which relate to the inventions in respect of which search fees have been paid, namely claims:
None of the further search fees have been paid within the fixed time limit. The present European search report has been drawn up for those parts of the European patent application which relate to the invention first mentioned in the claims, namely claims:  See annex
·



# LACK OF UNITY OF INVENTION SHEET B

**Application Number** 

EP 00 30 3324

The Search Division considers that the present European patent application does not comply with the requirements of unity of invention and relates to several inventions or groups of inventions, namely:

1. claims: 1-4,5,13-29,38-47

The special technical feature which distinguish the claims of this invention over the prior art (cf Section "Prior Art" below) are the features of the independent claims 1, 13 and 38, which define that the code words of the code groups corresponding to the same source code have opposite signs of the code word sum value and opposite characteristic of the parameter which predicts the transition direction of the digital sum value.

This feature solves the problem of providing means that enable a selection of a code word which reduces the DC-content in the data stream during RLL-coding.

2. claims: 6-12,13-29,38-47,49-63

The special technical feature which distinguish the claims of this invention over the prior art (cf "Prior Art" below) are the features of the independent claims 6, 13, 38 and 49, which define that a decision code group includes a code word following a duplicated code word and that a main code group which includes a code word following a not duplicated code word.

This feature solves the problem of providing enough code words by reusing code words.

3. claims: 13-29,30-37,38-47,48

The special technical feature which distinguish the claims of his invention over the prior art (cf section "Prior Art" below) are the features of the independent claims 13, 30, 38 and 48 which define that at a point of DSV control m-bit input data are modulated with inserting a codeword for DSV control.

This feature solves the problem of enhancing the DC-suppression already provided by the RLL-coding by adding a dedicated digital sum value control point.

## EP 1 047 197 A3

#### ANNEX TO THE EUROPEAN SEARCH REPORT ON EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION NO.

EP 00 30 3324

This annex lists the patent family members relating to the patent documents cited in the above-mentioned European search report. The members are as contained in the European Patent Office EDP file on The European Patent Office is in no way liable for these particulars which are merely given for the purpose of information.

23-12-2004

AU 703791 B2 01- AU 6666796 A 27- CA 2205565 A1 13- CN 1516175 A 28- CN 1166225 A, C 26- DE 69612955 D1 28- DE 69612955 T2 20- EP 0789910 A1 20- ES 2159040 T3 16- GR 3036397 T3 30- HK 1004699 A1 17- HU 9801354 A2 28- WO 9709718 A1 13- ID 16164 A 11- IL 120740 A 26- JP 10508456 T 18- EP 1037389 A 02-05-1997 US 6002718 A 10- DE 69611150 D1 11- DE 69611150 T2 05- EP 0771078 A 20-05-2000 KR 200059841 A 25- EP 1037389 A 20-09-2000 KR 200059841 A 05-1 CN 1267057 A 20-0 EP 1037389 A 20-09-2000 KR 2000059841 A 05-1 CN 1267057 A 20-0 EP 1037389 A 20-09-2000 KR 2000059841 A 05-1 CN 1267057 A 20-0 EP 1037389 A 20-09-2000 KR 2000059841 A 05-1 JP 3466130 B2 10-1 JP 3466130 B2 10-1 JP 3466130 B2 10-1 JP 3466130 B2 10-1	Patent document cited in search repo	rt	Publication date		Patent family member(s)	Publicatio date
AU 703791 B2 01- AU 6666796 A 27- CA 2205565 A1 13- CN 1516175 A 28- CN 1166225 A C 26- DE 69612955 D1 28- DE 69611150 D1 11- D	US 5790056	A	04-08-1998	AT	201527 T	15-06-2
AU 6666796 A 27-0 CA 2205565 A1 13-0 CN 1516175 A 28-1 CN 1166225 A ,C 26-1 DE 69612955 D1 28-1 DE 69612955 T2 20-1 EP 0789910 A1 20-1 ES 2159040 T3 16-0 GR 3036397 T3 30-1 HK 1004699 A1 17-1 HU 9801354 A2 28-1 W0 9709718 A1 13-0 IL 120740 A 26-0 JP 10508456 T 18-0 PL 320006 A1 01-0 PT 789910 T 30-1 RU 2153200 C2 20-0 TW 394931 B 21-0 ZA 9607261 A 27-0 EP 0771078 A 02-05-1997 US 6002718 A 14-1 DE 69611150 D1 11-0 DE 69611150 T2 05-0 EP 0771078 A2 02-0 JP 9223969 A 26-0 EP 1037389 A 20-09-2000 KR 2000059841 A 05-1 CN 1267057 A 20-0 EP 1037389 A2 20-0 JP 3466130 B2 10-1 JP 2000286710 A 13-1						01-04-1
CA 2205565 A1 13- CN 1516175 A 28- CN 1166225 A, C 26- DE 69612955 D1 28- DE 69612955 T2 20- EP 0789910 A1 20- ES 2159040 T3 16- GR 3036397 T3 30- HK 1004699 A1 17- HU 9801354 A2 28- W0 9709718 A1 13- ID 16164 A 11- IL 120740 A 26- JP 10508456 T 18- PL 320006 A1 01- EF 230006 A1 01- PT 789910 T 30-1 RU 2153200 C2 20- TW 394931 B 21- ZA 9607261 A 27- EP 0771078 A 02-05-1997 US 6002718 A 14-1 DE 69611150 D1 11- DE 69611150 D1 11- DE 69611150 D1 11- DE 69611150 D1 11- DE 69611150 D1 20- EP 0771078 A2 02- JP 9223969 A 26- EP 1037389 A 20-09-2000 KR 2000059841 A 05-1 CN 1267057 A 20-0 EP 1037389 A2 20-0 JP 3466130 B2 10-1 JP 2000286710 A 13-1				ΑU		27-03-1
CN 1516175 A 28-0 CN 1166225 A , C 26-0 DE 69612955 D1 28-0 DE 69612955 T2 20-0 EP 0789910 A1 20-0 ES 2159040 T3 16-0 GR 3036397 T3 30-0 HK 1004699 A1 17-0 HU 9801354 A2 28-0 W0 9709718 A1 13-0 ID 16164 A 11-0 IL 120740 A 26-0 JP 10508456 T 18-0 QF 320006 A1 01-0 PT 789910 T 30-1 RU 2153200 C2 20-0 TW 394931 B 21-0 ZA 9607261 A 27-0 EP 0771078 A 02-05-1997 US 6002718 A 14-1 DE 69611150 D1 11-0 DE 69611150 D1 11-0 DE 69611150 D1 11-0 DE 69611150 T2 05-0 EP 0771078 A2 02-0 JP 9223969 A 26-0 EP 1037389 A 20-09-2000 KR 2000059841 A 05-1 CN 1267057 A 20-0 EP 1037389 A2 20-0 JP 3466130 B2 10-1 JP 2000286710 A 13-1						13-03-1
CN 1166225 A , C 26- DE 69612955 D1 28-0 DE 69612955 T2 20- EP 0789910 A1 20-0 ES 2159040 T3 16-0 GR 3036397 T3 30-1 HK 1004699 A1 17- HU 9801354 A2 28- W0 9709718 A1 13-0 IL 120740 A 26-0 JP 10508456 T 18-0 PL 320006 A1 01-0 PT 789910 T 30-1 RU 2153200 C2 20-0 TW 394931 B 21-0 ZA 9607261 A 27-0 EP 0771078 A 02-05-1997 US 6002718 A 14-1 DE 69611150 D1 11-0 DE 69611150 T2 05-0 EP 0771078 A2 02-0 JP 9223969 A 26-0 EP 1037389 A 20-09-2000 KR 2000059841 A 05-1 CN 1267057 A 20-0 EP 1037389 A2 20-0 JP 3466130 B2 10-1 JP 2000286710 A 13-1						28-07-2
DE 69612955 D1 28-0 DE 69612955 T2 20-0 EP 0789910 A1 20-0 ES 2159040 T3 16-0 GR 3036397 T3 30-0 HK 1004699 A1 17-0 HU 9801354 A2 28-0 W0 9709718 A1 13-0 IL 120740 A 26-0 JP 10508456 T 18-0 PL 320006 A1 01-0 PT 789910 T 30-1 RU 2153200 C2 20-0 TW 394931 B 21-0 ZA 9607261 A 27-0 EP 0771078 A 02-05-1997 US 6002718 A 14-1 DE 69611150 D1 11-0 DE 69611150 D1 11-0 DE 69611150 D1 11-0 DE 69611150 T2 05-0 EP 0771078 A2 02-0 JP 9223969 A 26-0 EP 1037389 A 20-09-2000 KR 2000059841 A 05-1 CN 1267057 A 20-0 EP 1037389 A2 20-0 JP 3466130 B2 10-1 JP 3466130 B2 10-1 JP 2000286710 A 13-1					1166225 A C	26-11-1
DE 69612955 T2 20- EP 0789910 A1 20- ES 2159040 T3 16- GR 3036397 T3 30- HK 1004699 A1 17- HU 9801354 A2 28- W0 9709718 A1 13-( ID 16164 A 11-( IL 120740 A 26-( JP 10508456 T 18-( PL 320006 A1 01-( PT 789910 T 30-1 RU 2153200 C2 20-( TW 394931 B 21-( ZA 9607261 A 27-( EP 0771078 A 02-05-1997 US 6002718 A 14-1 DE 69611150 D1 11-( DE 69611150 T2 05-( EP 0771078 A2 02-( JP 9223969 A 26-( EP 1037389 A 20-09-2000 KR 2000059841 A 05-1 CN 1267057 A 20-( JP 3466130 B2 10-1 JP 3466130 B2 10-1 JP 3466130 B2 10-1 JP 3466130 B2 10-1						28-06-2
EP 078910 A1 20-0 ES 2159040 T3 16-0 GR 3036397 T3 30-1 HK 1004699 A1 17-1 HU 9801354 A2 28-1 W0 9709718 A1 13-0 ID 16164 A 11-0 IL 120740 A 26-0 JP 10508456 T 18-0 PT 789910 T 30-1 RU 2153200 C2 20-0 TW 394931 B 21-0 ZA 9607261 A 27-0 EP 0771078 A 02-05-1997 US 6002718 A 14-1 DE 69611150 D1 11-0 DE 69611150 T2 05-0 EP 0771078 A2 02-0 JP 9223969 A 26-0 EP 1037389 A 20-09-2000 KR 2000059841 A 05-1 CN 1267057 A 20-0 JP 3466130 B2 10-1 JP 2000286710 A 13-1						20-12-2
ES 2159040 T3 16-0 GR 3036397 T3 30-1 HK 1004699 A1 17-1 HU 9801354 A2 28-1 W0 9709718 A1 13-0 ID 16164 A 11-0 IL 120740 A 26-0 JP 10508456 T 18-0 PL 320006 A1 01-0 PT 789910 T 30-1 RU 2153200 C2 20-0 TW 394931 B 21-0 ZA 9607261 A 27-0  EP 0771078 A 02-05-1997 US 6002718 A 14-1 DE 69611150 D1 11-0 DE 69611150 T2 05-0 EP 0771078 A2 02-0 JP 9223969 A 26-0 EP 1037389 A 20-09-2000 KR 2000059841 A 05-1 CN 1267057 A 20-0 EP 1037389 A2 20-0 JP 3466130 B2 10-1 JP 2000286710 A 13-1						20-12-2
GR 3036397 T3 30- HK 1004699 A1 17- HU 9801354 A2 28- W0 9709718 A1 13-0 ID 16164 A 11-0 IL 120740 A 26-0 JP 10508456 T 18-0 PL 320006 A1 01-0 PT 789910 T 30-1 RU 2153200 C2 20-0 TW 394931 B 21-0 ZA 9607261 A 27-0  EP 0771078 A 02-05-1997 US 6002718 A 14-1 DE 69611150 D1 11-0 DE 69611150 T2 05-0 EP 0771078 A2 02-0 JP 9223969 A 26-0  EP 1037389 A 20-09-2000 KR 2000059841 A 05-1 CN 1267057 A 20-0 EP 1037389 A2 20-0 JP 3466130 B2 10-1 JP 2000286710 A 13-1						
HK 1004699 A1 17- HU 9801354 A2 28- W0 9709718 A1 13-0 ID 16164 A 11-0 IL 120740 A 26-0 JP 10508456 T 18-0 PL 320006 A1 01-0 PT 789910 T 30-1 RU 2153200 C2 20-0 TW 394931 B 21-0 ZA 9607261 A 27-0 EP 0771078 A 02-05-1997 US 6002718 A 14-1 DE 69611150 D1 11-0 DE 69611150 T2 05-0 EP 0771078 A2 02-0 JP 9223969 A 26-0 EP 1037389 A 20-09-2000 KR 2000059841 A 05-1 CN 1267057 A 20-0 EP 1037389 A2 20-0 JP 3466130 B2 10-1 JP 2000286710 A 13-1						16-09-2
HU 9801354 A2 28- W0 9709718 A1 13-0 ID 16164 A 11-0 IL 120740 A 26-0 JP 10508456 T 18-0 PL 320006 A1 01-0 PT 789910 T 30-1 RU 2153200 C2 20-0 TW 394931 B 21-0 ZA 9607261 A 27-0 EP 0771078 A 02-05-1997 US 6002718 A 14-1 DE 69611150 D1 11-0 DE 69611150 T2 05-0 EP 0771078 A2 02-0 JP 9223969 A 26-0 EP 1037389 A 20-09-2000 KR 2000059841 A 05-1 CN 1267057 A 20-0 EP 1037389 A2 20-0 JP 3466130 B2 10-1 JP 2000286710 A 13-1						30-11-2
W0 9709718 A1 13-0 ID 16164 A 11-0 IL 120740 A 26-0 JP 10508456 T 18-0 PL 320006 A1 01-0 PT 789910 T 30-1 RU 2153200 C2 20-0 TW 394931 B 21-0 ZA 9607261 A 27-0 EP 0771078 A 02-05-1997 US 6002718 A 14-1 DE 69611150 D1 11-0 DE 69611150 T2 05-0 EP 0771078 A2 02-0 JP 9223969 A 26-0 EP 1037389 A 20-09-2000 KR 2000059841 A 05-1 CN 1267057 A 20-0 EP 1037389 A2 20-0 JP 3466130 B2 10-1 JP 2000286710 A 13-1						17-12-2
ID 16164 A 11-0 IL 120740 A 26-0 JP 10508456 T 18-0 PL 320006 A1 01-0 PT 789910 T 30-1 RU 2153200 C2 20-0 TW 394931 B 21-0 ZA 9607261 A 27-0 EP 0771078 A 02-05-1997 US 6002718 A 14-1 DE 69611150 D1 11-0 DE 69611150 T2 05-0 EP 0771078 A2 02-0 JP 9223969 A 26-0 EP 1037389 A 20-09-2000 KR 2000059841 A 05-1 CN 1267057 A 20-0 EP 1037389 A2 20-0 JP 3466130 B2 10-1 JP 2000286710 A 13-1						28-10-1
IL 120740 A 26-0  JP 10508456 T 18-0  PL 320006 A1 01-0  PT 789910 T 30-1  RU 2153200 C2 20-0  TW 394931 B 21-0  ZA 9607261 A 27-0  EP 0771078 A 02-05-1997 US 6002718 A 14-1  DE 69611150 D1 11-0  DE 69611150 T2 05-0  EP 0771078 A2 02-0  JP 9223969 A 26-0  EP 1037389 A 20-09-2000 KR 2000059841 A 05-1  CN 1267057 A 20-0  EP 1037389 A2 20-0  JP 3466130 B2 10-1  JP 2000286710 A 13-1						13-03-1
JP 10508456 T 18-6 PL 320006 A1 01-6 PT 789910 T 30-1 RU 2153200 C2 20-6 TW 394931 B 21-6 ZA 9607261 A 27-6  EP 0771078 A 02-05-1997 US 6002718 A 14-1 DE 69611150 D1 11-6 DE 69611150 T2 05-6 EP 0771078 A2 02-6 JP 9223969 A 26-6  EP 1037389 A 20-09-2000 KR 2000059841 A 05-1 CN 1267057 A 20-6 EP 1037389 A2 20-0 JP 3466130 B2 10-1 JP 2000286710 A 13-1						11-09-1
PL 320006 A1 01-0 PT 789910 T 30-1 RU 2153200 C2 20-0 TW 394931 B 21-0 ZA 9607261 A 27-0 EP 0771078 A 02-05-1997 US 6002718 A 14-1 DE 69611150 D1 11-0 DE 69611150 T2 05-0 EP 0771078 A2 02-0 JP 9223969 A 26-0 EP 1037389 A 20-09-2000 KR 2000059841 A 05-1 CN 1267057 A 20-0 EP 1037389 A2 20-0 JP 3466130 B2 10-1 JP 2000286710 A 13-1						26-07-2
PT 789910 T 30-1 RU 2153200 C2 20-6 TW 394931 B 21-6 ZA 9607261 A 27-6  EP 0771078 A 02-05-1997 US 6002718 A 14-1 DE 69611150 D1 11-6 DE 69611150 T2 05-6 EP 0771078 A2 02-6 JP 9223969 A 26-6  EP 1037389 A 20-09-2000 KR 2000059841 A 05-1 CN 1267057 A 20-0 EP 1037389 A2 20-0 JP 3466130 B2 10-1 JP 2000286710 A 13-1						18-08-1
RU 2153200 C2 20-6 TW 394931 B 21-6 ZA 9607261 A 27-6 EP 0771078 A 02-05-1997 US 6002718 A 14-1 DE 69611150 D1 11-6 DE 69611150 T2 05-6 EP 0771078 A2 02-6 JP 9223969 A 26-6 EP 1037389 A 20-09-2000 KR 2000059841 A 05-1 CN 1267057 A 20-0 EP 1037389 A2 20-0 JP 3466130 B2 10-1 JP 2000286710 A 13-1						01-09-1
TW 394931 B 21-6 ZA 9607261 A 27-6 EP 0771078 A 02-05-1997 US 6002718 A 14-1 DE 69611150 D1 11-6 DE 69611150 T2 05-6 EP 0771078 A2 02-6 JP 9223969 A 26-6 EP 1037389 A 20-09-2000 KR 2000059841 A 05-1 CN 1267057 A 20-0 EP 1037389 A2 20-0 JP 3466130 B2 10-1 JP 2000286710 A 13-1						30-11-2
ZA 9607261 A 27-6  EP 0771078 A 02-05-1997 US 6002718 A 14-1  DE 69611150 D1 11-6  DE 69611150 T2 05-6  EP 0771078 A2 02-6  JP 9223969 A 26-6  EP 1037389 A 20-09-2000 KR 2000059841 A 05-1  CN 1267057 A 20-0  EP 1037389 A2 20-0  JP 3466130 B2 10-1  JP 2000286710 A 13-1						20-07-2
EP 0771078 A 02-05-1997 US 6002718 A 14-1 DE 69611150 D1 11-0 DE 69611150 T2 05-0 EP 0771078 A2 02-0 JP 9223969 A 26-0  EP 1037389 A 20-09-2000 KR 2000059841 A 05-1 CN 1267057 A 20-0 EP 1037389 A2 20-0 JP 3466130 B2 10-1 JP 2000286710 A 13-1						21-06-2
DE 69611150 D1 11-0 DE 69611150 T2 05-0 EP 0771078 A2 02-0 JP 9223969 A 26-0 EP 1037389 A 20-09-2000 KR 2000059841 A 05-1 CN 1267057 A 20-0 EP 1037389 A2 20-0 JP 3466130 B2 10-1 JP 2000286710 A 13-1				ZA 	9607261 A	27-02-1
DE 69611150 T2 05-00 EP 0771078 A2 02-00 JP 9223969 A 26-00 EP 1037389 A 20-09-2000 KR 2000059841 A 05-1 CN 1267057 A 20-00 EP 1037389 A2 20-00 JP 3466130 B2 10-1 JP 2000286710 A 13-1	EP 0771078	Α	02-05-1997			14-12-19
EP 0771078 A2 02-6 JP 9223969 A 26-6 EP 1037389 A 20-09-2000 KR 2000059841 A 05-1 CN 1267057 A 20-0 EP 1037389 A2 20-0 JP 3466130 B2 10-1 JP 2000286710 A 13-1				DE	69611150 D1	11-01-20
EP 0771078 A2 02-0 JP 9223969 A 26-0 EP 1037389 A 20-09-2000 KR 2000059841 A 05-1 CN 1267057 A 20-0 EP 1037389 A2 20-0 JP 3466130 B2 10-1 JP 2000286710 A 13-1			-	DE	69611150 T2	05-04-20
JP 9223969 A 26-09-2000 KR 2000059841 A 05-1 CN 1267057 A 20-09 EP 1037389 A2 20-0 JP 3466130 B2 10-1 JP 2000286710 A 13-1				EΡ	0771078 A2	02-05-1
CN 1267057 A 20-0 EP 1037389 A2 20-0 JP 3466130 B2 10-1 JP 2000286710 A 13-1				JР	9223969 A	26-08-1
CN 1267057 A 20-0 EP 1037389 A2 20-0 JP 3466130 B2 10-1 JP 2000286710 A 13-1	EP 1037389	, A	20-09-2000	KR	2000059841 A	05-10-20
EP 1037389 A2 20-0 JP 3466130 B2 10-1 JP 2000286710 A 13-1				CN		20-09-20
JP 3466130 B2 10-1 JP 2000286710 A 13-1				EP		20-09-20
JP 2000286710 A 13-1						10-11-20
						13-10-20
						31-07-20
	~-~				0200010 B1	31-0/-2
	·					

THE PAGE BLANK DEPTO